THE LIBRARY

THE UNIVERSITY OF
BRITISH COLUMBIA

The F. W. Howay
and R. L. Reid
Collection of Canadiana

9-23-59 115-W

M
1250

Nov 17/59 Sharey

TWO JOURNALS

OF

ROBERT CAMPBELL

(CHIEF FACTOR HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY)

1808 to 1853

EARLY JOURNAL - 1808 to 1851

LATER JOURNAL - SEPT. 1850 to FEB. 1853

LIMITED EDITION

10-292-10

Seattle, Washington
1958

TWO JOURNALS

OF

ROBERT CAMPBELL

(CHIEF FACTOR HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY)

1808 to 1853

EARLY JOURNAL - 1808 to 1821

LATER JOURNAL - SEPT. 1850 to FEB. 1853

LIMITED EDITION

Seattle, Washington
1929

* * * * * * * * * * * * * *

EDITOR'S NOTE:

These remarkable Journals covering Robert Campbell's many activities in the fur trade in the employ of the Hudson Bay Company, across its most important years, are of inestimable historical value. What men these early fur traders had to be! The activities and distances covered over some of the ruggedest country in North America, under the most difficult conditions and weather imaginable, are almost impossible to believe and yet perform them he did, year after year.

These Journals have everything in them, and were recorded by a man of excellent character who was also a fine observer. No index was prepared for either journal and we outline below what is at best a brief index of some of the most outstanding events in his journals.

INDEX

EARLY JOURNAL -- 1808 to 1851 -- Pages 1 to 99

	Page
Family origin and voyage to Canada	1
Red River settlement -- 60 years ago	4
Journey to Kentucky for sheep	11
The farmer becomes a fur trader	27
Fort Simpson	29
Discovery of Upper Stikine	32
Indian trouble - - Chief Shakes, etc.	38
The Chieftainess	44
Starvation problems	53
Finding of Upper Yukon or Pelly River	57
Swimming in winter	79
A certain troublesome Mr. P.	80
The building of Fort Selkirk	81
Trouble with the Chilcats	82
Exploring trip down the Pelly River	96
Arrival at Fort Yukon	98
The Pelly and Yukon Rivers proven to be the same	98

LATER JOURNAL -- Sept. 1850 to Feb. 1853 -- Page 100

Loss of papers and journals in Finlayson Lake	100
Running flooded rivers - - Down the Yukon, etc.	105
Fort Yukon again	110
Fort Simpson again	117
Up the Peel River	118
Sheep and Forciers River	122
Brought's fishery	123
Moving and rebuilding Fort Yukon	125 & 126
The visit of a magpie - (an omen of impending disaster??)	126
An Indian absconded with a canoe	128
The coming of the Chilkats	133
The pillaging of Fort Yukon	133 to 136
Alone in the wilderness with no supplies	137
A sad journey up the Pelly	138
Another fort burned down	141
Heading eastward -- The end of a mission	143 to 151

* * * * * * * * * * * * * * *

EDITOR'S NOTE:

These remarkable Journals covering Robert Campbell's many activities in the fur trade in the employ of the Hudson Bay Company, across its most important years, are of inestimable historical value. What men these early fur traders had to be! The activities and distances covered over some of the ruggedest country in North America, under the most difficult conditions and weather imaginable, are almost impossible to believe and yet perform them he did, year after year.

These Journals have everything in them, and were recorded by a man of excellent character who was also a fine observer. No index was prepared for either Journal and we outline below what is at best a brief index of some of the most outstanding events in his Journals.

INDEX

EARLY JOURNAL -- 1808 to 1851 -- Pages 1 to 99

	Page
Family origin and voyage to Canada	1
Red River settlement -- 60 years ago	4
Journey to Kentucky for sheep	11
The farmer becomes a fur trader	27
Fort Simpson	29
Discovery of Upper Stikine	32
Indian trouble - - Chief Shakes, etc.	38
The Chieftainess	44
Starvation problems	53
Finding of Upper Yukon or Pelly River	57
Swimming in winter	79
A certain troublesome Mr. P.	80
The building of Fort Selkirk	81
Trouble with the Chilcats	82
Exploring trip down the Pelly River	96
Arrival at Fort Yukon	98
The Pelly and Yukon Rivers proven to be the same	98

LATER JOURNAL -- Sept. 1850 to Feb. 1853 -- Page 100

Loss of papers and journals in Finlayson Lake	100
Running flooded rivers - - Down the Yukon, etc.	105
Fort Yukon again	110
Fort Simpson again	117
Up the Peel River	118
Sheep and Foreiers River	122
Brought's fishery	123
Moving and rebuilding Fort Yukon	125 & 126
The visit of a magpie - (an omen of impending disaster??)	126
An Indian absconded with a canoe	128
The coming of the Chilkats	133
The pillaging of Fort Yukon	133 to 135
Alone in the wilderness with no supplies	137
A sad journey up the Pelly	138
Another fort burned down	141
Heading eastward -- The end of a mission	143 to 151

THE ORIGIN OF THESE JOURNALS

The first journal published herein was copied from a typed copy that reposed for years in the fine library of the late George W. Soliday of Seattle. No record has been found as to where the original of this lies--or if it still exists. Nor do we know how many copies of this were typed originally. Innumerable letters addressed throughout Canada and the U.S. have failed to divulge its source.

The second of the two journals included in this volume is in the possession of Mrs. J.W. Waddy of Canada, a grand-daughter of Robert Campbell, who also has a copy of the manuscript Campbell wrote and dictated when he retired. This diary is 3 3/4" by 6" in size and is interleaved with blotting paper with his maps drawn out on this medium; unfortunately, some of it is impossible to decipher. Thanks largely to Mrs. Waddy's generosity in making her copy of the journal available, and also her encouragement, this mimeographed edition of the journals has been made available to the reading public.

Many readers have long been aware of the importance of Campbell's journals and several noted authors have contemplated working at editing an edition of his papers, but thus far to no avail. Various letters and portions of the journals have been published on several occasions in "The Beaver" and other publications published by the Hudson's Bay Co.

We are grateful to Mrs. Waddy for granting us permission to include her journal in this edition. We are also grateful to a long list of people with whom we corresponded in reference to the journals. Our thanks go especially to the following:

Mr. Vihljalmur Stefanson, noted Arctic explorer; Wm. Kaye Lamb, dominion archivist of Canada; Julia Jarvis, secretary to the Champlain Society; Willard Ireland, head of the provincial archives, Victoria; Hartwell Bowsfield, archivist of the provincial library at Winnipeg; Miss Marjorie Morley of the same library; Clifford P. Wilson, editor of "The Beaver"; and G.H. Murray, chief of the editorial and information division of the Canadian department of mines.

We hope that this edition will be well received by the reading public and that our edition, however imperfect it is, will be of help to libraries and students desiring to peruse the journals of this remarkable explorer and pioneer.

Sincerely,

John W. Todd, Jr.
Seattle 4, Wash.
Nov. 1958.

THE ORIGIN OF THESE JOURNALS

The first journal published herein was copied from a typed copy that reposed for years in the fine library of the late George W. Soliday of Seattle. No record has been found as to where the original of this lies--or if it still exists. Nor do we know how many copies of this were typed originally. Innumerable letters addressed throughout Canada and the U.S. have failed to divulge its source.

The second of the two journals included in this volume is in the possession of Mrs. J.W. Waddy of Canada, a grand-daughter of Robert Campbell, who also has a copy of the manuscript Campbell wrote and dictated when he retired. This diary is 3 3/4" by 6" in size and is interleaved with blotting paper with his maps drawn out on this medium; unfortunately, some of it is impossible to decipher. Thanks largely to Mrs. Waddy's generosity in making her copy of the journal available, and also her encouragement, this mimeographed edition of the journals has been made available to the reading public.

Many readers have long been aware of the importance of Campbell's journals and several noted authors have contemplated working at editing an edition of his papers, but thus far to no avail. Various letters and portions of the journals have been published on several occasions in "The Beaver" and other publications published by the Hudson's Bay Co.

We are grateful to Mrs. Waddy for granting us permission to include her journal in this edition. We are also grateful to a long list of people with whom we corresponded in reference to the journals. Our thanks go especially to the following:

Mr. Wilhelmer Stefansson, noted Arctic explorer; Wm. Kaye Lamb, dominion archivist of Canada; Julia Jarvis, secretary to the Champlain Society; William Ireland, head of the provincial archives, Victoria; Hartwell Bowsfield, archivist of the provincial library at Winnipeg; Miss Marjorie Morley of the same library; Clifford P. Wilson, editor of "The Beaver"; and G.H. Murray, chief of the editorial and information division of the Canadian department of mines.

We hope that this edition will be well received by the reading public and that our edition, however imperfect it is, will be of help to libraries and students desiring to peruse the journals of this remarkable explorer and pioneer.

Sincerely,

John W. Todd, Jr.
Seattle 4, Wash.
Nov. 1956.

FROM THE HIGHLANDS TO FORT GARRY

1808 My Father was a sheep-farmer in Perthshire Scotland. I was born on the 21st February 1808, and received my education partly in my native Glen and partly at Perth. My dear Mother died when I was about 17.

I assisted my Father on the farm till my 22nd year, when an event took place which was destined to change the whole current of my life.

This was the arrival in Scotland of Chief Factor I McMillan, a cousin of ours who came "hame" on a year's furlough. Through him I heard for the first time of the Great North-West and the free and active life that awaited one there; of the Hudson's Bay Company and the Fur Trade, the boundless prairies roamed by tribes of Indians and herds of Buffalo, the vast Lakes and the giant Streams, the sublime majesty of the Rocky Mountains the impenetrable forests, the abundance of game of all kinds--all was a revelation to me and opened to me a new and attractive field of enterprise to my fascinated gaze. I became possessed with an irresistible longing to go to that land of romance and adventure. An opportunity soon presented itself of carrying out my desire. Learning that a sub-manager was wanted for an experimental Farm to be started in the Red River Settlement by the Hudson's Bay Coy., I applied for, and to my intense delight, got the appointment. Gratified though I was at my success, it was with a heavy heart that I prepared to tear myself from home and all its happy associations. But the day of parting came at last and I faced the ordeal with what composure I could master.

1830 On the 2nd of June, 1830, I bade farewell to my Father, best and kindest of men, and received his blessing; I shook hands for the last time with my relations and friends; took a final look at the

FROM THE HIGHLANDS TO FORT GARRY

1808 My Father was a sheep-farmer in Penthshire Scotland. I was born on the 21st February 1808, and received my education partly in my native Glen and partly at Perth. My dear Mother died when I was about 17.

I assisted my Father on the farm till my 22nd year, when an event took place which was destined to change the whole current of my life.

This was the arrival in Scotland of Chief Factor I McMillan, a cousin of ours who came "home" on a year's furlough. Through him I heard for the first time of the Great North-West and the free and active life that awaited one there; of the Hudson's Bay Company and the Fur Trade, the boundless prairies roamed by tribes of Indians and herds of Buffalo, the vast Lakes and the giant Streams, the sublime majesty of the Rocky Mountains the impenetrable forests, the abundance of game of all kinds--all was a revelation to me and opened to me a new and attractive field of enterprise to my fascinated gaze. I became possessed with an irresistible longing to go to that land of romance and adventure. An opportunity soon presented itself of carrying out my desire. Learning that a sub-manager was wanted for an experimental Farm to be started in the Red River Settlement by the Hudson's Bay Coy., I applied for, and to my intense delight, got the appointment. Gratified though I was at my success, it was with a heavy heart that I prepared to tear myself from home and all its happy associations. But the day of parting came at last and I faced the ordeal with what composure I could master.

1830 On the 2nd of June, 1830, I bade farewell to my Father, best and kindest of men, and received his blessing; I shook hands for the last time with my relations and friends; took a final look at the

familiar scenes of my youth, and wrenched my self away to begin my journey to the New World.

I proceeded to Stromness, where I was to join the Company's ship "Prince Rupert", which, with the "Prince of Wales" and the brig "Mountain", did not arrive from London till the 21st.

On the 29th the passengers embarked on the "Prince Rupert". We had on board, besides the ship's officers & crew, 2 Commissioned Officers (Mr. McMillan, whose leave of absence has expired, and Mr. Donald Ross, Chief Trader) 4 Apprentice Clerks & 30 or 40 labourers; also a family of Munros & an old soldier named George Sutherland for Red River Settlement.

1 July — Favoured with a fine breeze, the 2 ships hoisted sail for sea. In the course of the day we were out of sight of the green hills of Scotland, to which every eye was strained as long as visible.

(1830)
15 Jly — Passed Cape Farewell; heavy swell.

28 " — Entered Hudson's Straits. During our passage through the Straits, we encountered much foggy weather, and ice which impeded our progress.

3 Aug. — Entered Hudson's Bay, & parted company with the "Prince of Wales", which steered for Moose Factory, James's Bay, the brig accompanying us.

4 to 10 Aug. — Made but little headway, being held fast in a large field of ice most of the time. We amused ourselves by playing foot-ball & shooting at targets on the ice, & sometimes at seals. One day a party of us went after a monster, descried some miles off & supposed to be a sea-horse, which appeared to be asleep on the ice at the edge of a small sheet of open water. When we got within range, we all fired at him & he immediately rolled into the water and was seen no more.

familiar scenes of my youth, and wrenched my self away to begin my journey to the New World.

I proceeded to Stromness, where I was to join the Company's ship "Prince Rupert", which, with the "Prince of Wales" and the brig "Mountain", did not arrive from London till the 21st.

On the 23th the passengers embarked on the "Prince Rupert". We had on board, besides the ship's officers & crew, 2 Commissioned Officers (Mr. McMillan, whose leave of absence has expired; and Mr. Donald Ross, Chief Trader) & Apprentice Clerks & 30 or 40 labourers; also a family of Muhros & an old soldier named George Sutherland for Red River Settlement.

1 July Favoured with a fine breeze, the 2 ships hoisted sail for sea. In the course of the day we were out of sight of the green hills of Scotland, to which every eye was strained as long as visible.

(1830)
15 Jly Passed Cape Farewell; heavy swell.

23 " Entered Hudson's Straits. During our passage through the Straits, we encountered much foggy weather, and ice which impeded our progress.

5 Aug. Entered Hudson's Bay, & parted company with the "Prince of Wales", which steered for Moose Factory, James's Bay, the brig accompanying us.

4 to 10 Aug. Made but little headway, being held fast in a large field of ice most of the time. We amused ourselves by playing foot-ball & shooting at targets on the ice, & sometimes at seals. One day a party of us went after a monster, described some miles off & supposed to be a sea-horse, which appeared to be asleep on the ice at the edge of a small sheet of open water. When we got within range, we all fired at him & he immediately rolled into the water and was seen no more.

(1830)
4 to 10 Aug. On the 10th a fresh breeze set the ice in motion & enabled us to get clear, after which we moved along with a fair wind.

13 Aug. Sighted land in the evening; a gun & rockets were fired far.

14 Aug. With the first rays of the sun, we were all on deck to get a glimpse of the land of promise; which was clearly visible ahead. During the day, a boat came out to us from York Factory, manned with a mixed crew of Indians, Half-breeds & French Canadian Voyageurs, all different in appearance, a dress & language to anything we "greenhorns" had ever run across before.

15 Aug. On Sunday 15th we landed at York, all feeling thankful to be once more on "terra firma."

York Factory was at this time the sea-port depot of the Northern Department & always presented a scene of animation & bustle when the Ship arrived. The cargo was unloaded with all despatch, the Fur Packs were conveyed on board, and everything done to expedite the ship's departure for England.

25 Aug. We left Y.F. for our Winter quarters in 2 inland boats, each with a crew of 8 men. Mr. Donald Ross and Dr. Hanlin were passengers in one boat; Mr. McMillan, Mr. Hay & myself in the other. With the exception of the Doctor, we had all come together from Stromness.

The trip had many novel features for me & was much enjoyed, the weather being favourable. We passed in succession Oxford House, and Norway House, leaving Mr. Ross in charge at the latter Post; thence through Lake Winnipeg, entering the Red River late on 21st Sept.

22 Sept We started at the usual early hour & as we ascended the river began to pass the Settler's homes at different points

(1850)
4 to 10 Aug. On the 10th a fresh breeze set the ice in motion & enabled us to get clear, after which we moved along with a fair wind.

13 Aug. Sighted land in the evening; a gun & rockets were fired far.

14 Aug. With the first rays of the sun, we were all on deck to get a glimpse of the land of promise; which was clearly visible ahead. During the day, a boat came out to us from York Factory, manned with a mixed crew of Indians, Half-breeds & French Canadian Voyageurs, all different in appearance, a dress & language to anything we "greenhorns" had ever run across before.

15 Aug. On Sunday 15th we landed at York, all feeling thankful to be once more on "terra firma."

York Factory was at this time the sea-port depot of the Northern Department & always presented a scene of animation & bustle when the Ship arrived. The cargo was unloaded with all despatch, the Fur Packs were conveyed on board, and everything done to expedite the ship's departure for England.

25 Aug. We left Y.F. for our Winter quarters in 2 inland boats, each with a crew of 8 men. Mr. Donald Ross and Dr. Ranlin were passengers in one boat; Mr. McMillan, Mr. Hay & myself in the other. With the exception of the Doctor, we had all come together from Stromness.

The trip had many novel features for me & was much enjoyed, the weather being favourable. We passed in succession Oxford House, and Norway House, leaving Mr. Ross in charge at the latter Post; thence through Lake Winnipeg, entering the Red River late on 21st Sept.

22 Sept We started at the usual early hour & as we ascended the river began to pass the Settler's homes at different points

(1830)
22 Sept. along the bank, the inmates gazing at us with curiosity. The houses became more numerous the further we advanced. It was indeed a pleasing change, after the lonely & uninhabited region we had recently traversed, to note these evidences of life & civilization. to see the smoke curling up from the chimneys, to hear the familiar sounds of the farm-yards, to distinguish the forms of men, women and children, to listen to the hum of human voices. At 2 p.m. we arrived at Fort Garry (the old fort which was situated at the junction of the two rivers).

Red River Settlement 60 years ago.

The infant settlement looked like an oasis in the wilderness, a little world of its own, in which peace, comfort & contentment seemed to reign. Its intercourse with the outside world was limited to 2 mails in the year--one in June by the canoe route from Montreal, the other by the U.F. ship in October.

The population was composed of Heterogeneous elements. The natives (Indians) occupied the lower part of the Settlement towards the Lake; next above them came the English or Scotch retired servants of the H. B. Co., who had married in the country--then at Kildonan were to be found the Selkirk settlers, a prosperous community with good farms; the French Canadians & French Halfbreeds, mostly retired servants of the Company were located round St. Boniface and up some little distance along the banks of both rivers (the Assiniboine & the Red).

(1930)
22 Sept. along the bank, the inmates gazing at us with curiosity. The houses became more numerous the further we advanced. It was indeed a pleasing change, after the lonely & uninhabited region we had recently traversed, to note these evidences of life & civilization, to see the smoke curling up from the chimneys, to hear the familiar sounds of the farm-yards, to distinguish the forms of men, women and children, to listen to the hum of human voices. At 2 p.m. we arrived at Fort Garry (the old fort which was situated at the junction of the two rivers).

Red River Settlement 60 years ago.

The infant settlement looked like an oasis in the wilderness, a little world of its own, in which peace, comfort & contentment seemed to reign. Its intercourse with the outside world was limited to 2 mails in the year--one in June by the canoe route from Montreal, the other by the U.F. ship in October.

The population was composed of heterogeneous elements. The natives (Indians) occupied the lower part of the Settlement towards the Lake; next above them came the English or Scotch retired servants of the H. B. Co., who had married in the country--then at Kildonan were to be found the Selkirk settlers, a prosperous community with good farms; the French Canadians & French Halfbreeds, mostly retired servants of the Company were located round St. Boniface and up some little distance along the banks of both rivers (the Assiniboine & the Red).

(1830) The spiritual welfare of the Catholics was looked after by Bishop Prevencher, assisted by 2 or 3 Priests. The Bishop was a fine portly man, beloved by his people, & respected by all.
The Protestants had 2 Church of England Clergymen; the Rev. David Jones, an eloquent preacher and a superior man in every way; he lived at St. Johns Parsonage, where an excellent school was established under his superintendence. The other man was the Rev. Wm. Cochrane, an excellent man of a practical turn of mind, whose advice carried much weight among the settlers.

There was no lawyer, & but one doctor (Hamlin) in the Settlement, "nor is there much use for either" Mr. Cochrane remarked to me shortly after my arrival, "so harmonious and friendly on the one hand is the intercourse that prevails throughout the community, diversified though it is in race, language & religion; and on the other hand so healthy is the climate that but for the occasional dropping off of old people, death would be forgotten by us altogether."

There was only one Grist Wind-mill in the settlement, Mr. Logan's, from the top of which a fine view could be had over the plains; but one or two others were being erected. There were also two water-mills, but these were so often out of order, that they could not be depended upon.

Governor Simpson who was wintering at Fort Garry, ruled over the vast Territories of the Hudson's Bay Company. TheGovernor of the Red River Colony was Chief Factor Donald Mackenzie, a famous old Nor'West Coy. hero, who had led an adventurous career, & who was withal a very fine, kind-hearted man. Under him in charge of the fur trade & general

(1850) The spiritual welfare of the Catholics was looked after by Bishop Prevencher, assisted by 2 or 3 Priests. The Bishop was a fine portly man, beloved by his people, & respected by all.

The Protestants had 2 Church of England Clergymen; the Rev. David Jones, an eloquent preacher and a superior man in every way; he lived at St. Johns Parsonage, where an excellent school was established under his superintendence. The other man was the Rev. Wm. Cochrane, an excellent man of a practical turn of mind, whose advice carried much weight among the settlers.

There was no lawyer, & but one doctor (Hamlin) in the Settlement, "nor is there much use for either" Mr. Cochrane remarked to me shortly after my arrival, "so harmonious and friendly on the one hand is the intercourse that prevails throughout the community, diversified though it is in race, language & religion; and on the other hand so healthy is the climate that but for the occasional dropping off of old people, death would be forgotten by us altogether."

There was only one Grist Wind-mill in the settlement, Mr. Logan's, from the top of which a fine view could be had over the plains; but one or two others were being erected. There were also two water-mills, but these were so often out of order, that they could not be depended upon.

Governor Simpson who was wintering at Port Garry, ruled over the vast Territories of the Hudson's Bay Company. The Governor of the Red River Colony was Chief Factor Donald Mackenzie, a famous old Nor'west Coy. hero; who had led an adventurous career, & who was withal a very fine, kind-hearted man. Under him in charge of the fur trade & general

(1830 business of the District were Mr. McMillan & Mr. Duncan Finlayson, with 4 clerks and the requisite complement of engaged servants.

20 Oct. About this date I was sent to survey from the rapids down to near what is now the Stone Fort (the cellars of which were being dug at that time, preparatory to the buildings being erected in the spring). My duty was to lay off lots of 50 acres each, & it took me 2 weeks, after which I returned to Fort Garry. This fall was my first experience of the beautiful Indian summer.

From this to the end of the year, my occupation was more of the nature of amusement than work, as I was out most of the time with my gun.

(1831)

5 Jan. I left Fort Garry in charge of a party of men for Salt Lake, about 50 miles beyond the boundary line at Pembina, for the purpose of making salt which was then very scarce in the settlement owing to the difficulties of transportation. When we reached our destination we put up our shanty and proceeded to work. The weather continuing mild all winter was much against us, & our efforts were rewarded with indifferent success. The process is simple enough: holes are cut out a certain depth all over the lake, the brine ozzes though, is filled into barrels, hauled off on sleighs, & boiled in kettles till the water evaporates & the salt is left. The colder the temperature the stronger the brine, & consequently so much less brine has to be handled in order to produce a given quantity of salt; but owing to the mildness of the weather that season, it often required as much as 8 barrels of brine to give 8 bushels of salt--whereas in cold weather less than 4 barrels would give the same quantity of salt.

(1830 business of the District were Mr. McMillan & Mr. Duncan Finlayson, with 4 clerks and the requisite complement of engaged servants.

20 Oct: About this date I was sent to survey from the rapids down to near what is now the Stone Port (the cellars of which were being dug at that time, preparatory to the buildings being erected in the spring). My duty was to lay off lots of 50 acres each, & it took me 2 weeks, after which I returned to Port Garry. This fall was my first experience of the beautiful Indian summer.

From this to the end of the year, my occupation was more of the nature of amusement than work, as I was out most of the time with my gun.

(1831)
5 Jan. I left Port Garry in charge of a party of men for Salt Lake, about 50 miles beyond the boundary line at Pembina, for the purpose of making salt which was then very scarce in the settlement owing to the difficulties of transportation. When we reached our destination we put up our shanty and proceeded to work. The weather continuing mild all winter was much against us, & our efforts were rewarded with indifferent success. The process is simple enough: holes are cut out a certain depth all over the lake, the brine ozzes though, is filled into barrels, hauled off on sleighs, & boiled in kettles till the water evaporates & the salt is left. The colder the temperature the stronger the brine, & consequently so much less brine has to be handled in order to produce a given quantity of salt; but owing to the mildness of the weather that season, it often required as much as 8 barrels of brine to give 8 bushels of salt--whereas in cold weather less than 4 barrels would give the same quantity of salt.

(1831) Buffalo were plentiful close to us, so we were amply supplied with excellent meat. We paid 20/- for a carcass delivered at the door.

A strong thaw in the beginning of March caused us to suspend operations altogether, & we returned to Fort Garry, where I was occupied in various ways, among others in taking the census of the Settlement.

The Experimental Farm. Meanwhile a site had been selected for the projected Farm about 3-3/4 miles from the Fort, on the Assiniboine--a little above the present St. James Church--say between the 2 creeks, & running 2 miles back from the river. The Experimental Farm was established by the H. B. Coy. for the purpose of raising Stock & agricultural produce. Chief Factor McMillan was placed in charge, with me as his assistant.

1 May Thither I moved with my traps on 1st May. I pitched my tent on a nice spot near the river bank, & there I remained all summer. A log house had already been run up for the temporary accommodation of the labourers, & different parties of men were engaged putting up the other necessary buildings--dwelling houses, Stores, Barns, Stables, Byres, &c., while the regular Company's servants were busy ploughing the virgin prairie soil, sowing, fencing the fields, hauling wood, & attending to the Stock, all of which being new to the place were very troublesome--continually wandering away & breaking through fences. So all hands had plenty to do throughout the season. Mr. McMillan, who was ostensibly in charge, visited us generally twice a day from Fort Garry--once about sunrise & again in the afternoon. But in the beginning of August, he started with the boats for Y.F.

6 Aug. to meet Mrs. McMillan who was coming out by the Ship.

(1831) Buffalo were plentiful close to us, so we were amply supplied with excellent meat. We paid 20/- for a carcass delivered at the door.

A strong thaw in the beginning of March caused us to suspend operations altogether, & we returned to Fort Garry, where I was occupied in various ways, among others in taking the census of the Settlement.

The Experimental Farm.

Meanwhile a site had been selected for the projected Farm about 3-3/4 miles from the Fort, on the Assiniboine--a little above the present St. James Church--say between the 2 creeks, & running 2 miles back from the river. The Experimental Farm was established by the H. B. Coy. for the purpose of raising Stock & agricultural produce. Chief Factor McMillan was placed in charge, with me as his assistant.

1 May Thither I moved with my traps on 1st May. I pitched my tent on a nice spot near the river bank, & there I remained all summer. A log house had already been run up for the temporary accommodation of the labourers, & different parties of men were engaged putting up the other necessary buildings--dwelling houses, Stores, Barns, Stables, Byres, &c., while the regular Company's servants were busy ploughing the virgin prairie soil, sowing, fencing the fields, hauling wood, & attending to the Stock, all of which being new to the place were very troublesome--continually wandering away & breaking through fences. So all hands had plenty to do throughout the season. Mr. McMillan, who was ostensibly in charge, visited us generally twice a day from Fort Garry--once about sunrise & again in the afternoon. But in the beginning of August, he started with the boats for Y.F.

6 Aug. to meet Mrs. McMillan who was coming out by the Ship.

(1831)
6 Aug. Governor Simpson occasionally paid me a kind visit & gave me the benefit of his advice; but I was practically left with the entire charge on my shoulders, & no sinecure it was. During May-time & harvest, we had often 40 or more men employed all over the farm--and such a mixed crowd!--Indians, half-breeds, French Canadians, Scotchmen and Orkneymen--and besides them a most erratic stock of Cattle, Horses, Pigs, &c., so that bipeds and quadrupeds required to have a vigilant eye on them, late & early, far & near. Being young in years & experience, & anxious to do my duty faithfully & efficiently, I was so constantly on the move from earliest daylight till dark that it was seldom I was more than 4 hours out of the 24 in bed--a habit I was thankful for all my life after.

30 Sept. By the end of September, we had our harvest almost all secured, the various buildings nearly completed, & our large summer establishment of men reduced to our present & winter requirements.

1 Oct. On Oct. 1st Mr. McMillan arrived from Y.F. with Mrs. McMillan & baby & brought me the first home news I had received since I left it 16 months before. The dwelling-house being ready, Mr. McMillan & family removed to the Farm in the beginning of November, & we settled down for the winter, during which nothing transpired to break the monotonous routine of our daily duties.

1832 The plain hunters made a successful summer & fall Buffalo hunt, returning loaded with dried meat, pemmican, tallow & hides. On account of the dangers they travel, camp, & follow the chase as a disciplined body under the leadership of Cuthbert Grant, "The Warden of the Plains."

(1831)
6 Aug. Governor Simpson occasionally paid me a kind visit & gave me the benefit of his advice; but I was practically left with the entire charge on my shoulders, & no sinecure it was. During May-time & harvest, we had often 40 or more men employed all over the farm--and such a mixed crowd!--Indians, half-breeds, French Canadians, Scotchmen and Orkneymen--and besides them a most erratic stock of Cattle, Horses, Pigs, &c., so that bipeds and quadrupeds required to have a vigilant eye on them, late & early, far & near. Being young in years & experience, & anxious to do my duty faithfully & efficiently, I was so constantly on the move from earliest daylight till dark that it was seldom I was more than 4 hours out of the 24 in bed--a habit I was thankful for all my life after.

30 Sept. By the end of September, we had our harvest almost all secured, the various buildings nearly completed, & our large summer establishment of men reduced to our present & winter requirements.

1 Oct. On Oct. 1st Mr. McMillan arrived from Y.F. with Mrs. McMillan & baby & brought me the first home news I had received since I left it 16 months before. The dwelling-house being ready, Mr. McMillan & family removed to the Farm in the beginning of November, & we settled down for the winter, during which nothing transpired to break the monotonous routine of our daily duties.

1832 The plain hunters made a successful summer & fall Buffalo hunt, returning loaded with dried meat, pemmican, tallow & hides. On account of the dangers they travel, camp, & follow the chase as a disciplined body under the leadership of Cuthbert Grant, "The Warden of the Plains."

(1832)
(note) Cuthbert Grant & the Buffalo Hunt of the Red R. Freeman.

This Cuthbert Grant was the son of a leading Nor'Wester & through his father had some claims on the Company, which at the coalition of the two Concerns in 1821, were settled by allowing him a life pension of £200 a year with the title of "Warden of the Plains." He was a stout powerful handsome man, of a most friendly & hospitable disposition. In the settlement he was a prominent fiture & much respected especially among the freemen. He was well known to be without fear & exercised undisputed sway over the plain hunters, his quiet word of command settling many a fierce quarrel. As warden of the Plains, he certainly was the right man in the right place, as at that time the success & safety of the hunters depended very largely on their leader.

The Hunting of the Buffalo may well claim a short notice here. Every spring & fall some hundreds of "Freemen", princip ally French, Half-breeds, were, with their families, accustomed to leave the Settlement for the plains, taking with them carts & horses, & of course their favorite "Buffalo Runners." Theirs was a pleasant nomadic life, full of excitement, wild adventure, Indian fighting, mad races after the buffalo &c. Their departure & return were always gala times in the Settlement. After the hunters band is organized into a sort of military body, regulated in all matters, both in the camp and on the march, by proper rules of discipline. During the day, while travelling, a line of Scouts were sent out on both sides & in advance, each scout being in sight of the next one, so that communication could be kept up with the train. The Scouts had certain recognized or prearranged ways of manoevering their horses when

(1852)

(note) Cuthbert Grant & the Buffalo Hunt of the Red R. Freemen.

This Cuthbert Grant was the son of a
leading Nor'Wester & through his father had some claims
on the Company, which at the coalition of the two Companies
in 1821, were settled by allowing him a life pension of
£200 a year with the title of "warden of the Plains." He was
a stout powerful handsome man, of a most pleasant &
hospitable disposition. In the settlement he was a
prominent figure & much respected especially among the
Freemen. He was well known to be without fear &
exercised undisputed sway over the plain hunters, his
quiet word of command settling many a fierce quarrel.
As warden of the Plains, he certainly was the right man
in the right place, as at that time the success & safety
of the hunters depended very largely on their leader.

The hunting of the buffalo may well claim
a short notice here. Every spring & fall some hundreds
of "Freemen", principly ally French, Half-breeds, were, with
their families, accustomed to leave the Settlement for
the plains, taking with them carts & horses, & of course.
their favorite "buffalo Runners." Theirs was a pleasant
nomadic life, full of excitement, wild adventure, Indian
fighting, and races after the buffalo &c. Their
departure & return were always gala times in the
Settlement. After the hunters band is organized into
a sort of military body, regulated in all matters, both
in the camp and on the march, by proper rules of discipline.
During the day, while travelling, a line of Carts were
sent out on both sides & in advance, each cart being in
sight of the next one, so that communication could be
kept up with the train. The Carts had certain recognized
or prearranged ways of manoeuvring their horses when

(1832)buffalo or enemies were seen, & so if anything was observed miles off from the train, in a very few minutes the main body were as fully informed as the scouts themselves.

On camping the carts were formed in a circle & at dark all horses &c. were corralled inside; regular watches were kept under officers who were elected subject to the generalship of the Warden. If any of the party refused to comply with the rules which were made for the general safety & which were very strictly enforced, his carts were broken up & his harness cut to pieces.

On buffalo being seen & a hunt determined on, the hunters started off together, & when nearing the game, at a given signal, they all dashed off at once, shooting at the buffalo and reloading while going at full gallop. For miles the mad race would be kept up amidst clouds of dust and a frightful din of galloping bellowing maddened animals, & yelling of victorious hunters. The "buffalo runners" (i.e. horses trained for the purpose) needed neither spur to urge them nor bridle to guide them, following the shaggy animals, dodging wounded bulls, avoiding badger holes &c., of their own accord, or at the least pressure from the leg of their riders.

When the signal was given, the chase was stopped, & each hunter, as if by instinct, knew his own out of the hundreds of buffaloes lying dead on the plain. Then came the moving up of the carts, the feast, the making of pemmican, dried meat &c.

This season we got through our farming operations more satisfactorily & with less trouble & worry than the previous year; but we found it impossible to introduce anything like the systematic order of a "home"

(1832) buffalo or enemies were seen, & so if anything was observed miles off from the train, in a very few minutes the main body were as fully informed as the scouts themselves.

On camping the carts were formed in a circle & at dark all horses &c. were corralled inside; regular watches were kept under officers who were elected subject to the generalship of the Warden. If any of the party refused to comply with the rules which were made for the general safety & which were very strictly enforced, his carts were broken up & his harness cut to pieces.

On buffalo being seen & a hunt determined on, the hunters started off together, & when nearing the game, at a given signal, they all dashed off at once, shooting at the buffalo and reloading while going at full gallop. For miles the mad race would be kept up amidst clouds of dust and a frightful din of galloping bellowing maddened animals, & yelling of victorious hunters. The "buffalo runners" (i.e. horses trained for the purpose) needed neither spur to urge them nor bridle to guide them, following the shaggy animals, dodging wounded bulls, avoiding badger holes &c., of their own accord, or at the least pressure from the leg of their riders.

When the signal was given, the chase was stopped, & each hunter, as if by instinct, knew his own out of the hundreds of buffaloes lying dead on the plain. Then came the moving up of the carts, the feast, the making of pemmican, dried meat &c.

This season we got through our farming operations more satisfactorily & with less trouble & worry than the previous year; but we found it impossible to introduce anything like the systematic order of a "home"

(1832) farm; nor could it be expected with such a mercurial & promiscuous set of men, many of them unused & by nature averse, to farm labour. These adverse circumstances made me resolve to resign my position on the farm the following June--a determination which was strengthened when Governor Simpson, who had always shown me the greatest kindness, urged me to go into the fur trade.

A Journey to Kentucky for Sheep.

In the meantime, another scheme was in contemplation & plans were being made for carrying it out;
6 Nov. and so on Nov. 6, I was instructed to hold myself in readiness to join a party about to start for the United States for the purpose of purchasing Sheep, which the Coy. were anxious to introduce into the Settlement. The very limited--and I may add, very injudicious preparations for our departure being completed on the afternoon of the
8 Nov. 8th, we commenced our journey, crossing to the East (St. Boniface) side of the Red River at the Fort. The Expedition was entrusted to the command of Wm.Glen Rae, a clerk in the H. B. C. service; associated with him was Mr. Bourke, a middle-aged retired H. B . Clerk, who was specially engaged for the trip, as were also all the other members of the party except Mr. Rae & myself. We were 10 in number all told, & in case of future individual reference, the names were as follows:-

(1852) farm; nor could it be expected with such a mercurial & promiscuous set of men, many of them unused & by nature averse, to form labour. These adverse circumstances made me resolve to resign my position on the farm the following June--a determination which was strengthened when Governor Simpson, who had always shown me the greatest kindness, urged me to go into the fur trade.

A Journey to Kentucky for Sheep.

In the meantime, another scheme was in contemplation & plans were being made for carrying it out;
6 Nov. and so on Nov. 6, I was instructed to hold myself in readiness to join a party about to start for the United States for the purpose of purchasing Sheep, which the Coy. were anxious to introduce into the Settlement. The very limited--and I may add, very injudicious preparations for our departure being completed on the afternoon of the
8 Nov. 8th, we commenced our journey, crossing to the East (St. Boniface) side of the Red River at the Fort. The Expedition was entrusted to the command of Mr. Glen Rae, a clerk in the H. B. C. service; associated with him was Mr. Bourke, a middle-aged retired H. B. Clerk, who was specially engaged for the trip, as were also all the other members of the party except Mr. Rae & myself. We were 10 in number all told, & in case of future individual reference, the names were as follows:-

(1832) 1. Wm. Glen Rae)
2. I. P. Bourke) In command of Expedition.

3. Robert Campbell, H. B. Co.

(Sioux) 4. Joseph Rocke, Interpreter--French Half-breed

(Interpreter) 5. James Setter, our confidential Major-dome

6. Peter Hayden, a middle-aged Irishman.

7. J. B'pte. Latourelle, a middle-aged French Canadian

8. Chas. Gaspard Bruce, " " " French Half-breed (who had travelled with Lord Selkirk as interpreter).

(Salteaux Interpreter)

9. Clement Fiddler)
10. Dick Atkinson) Young English Half-breeds.

We had 2 (note- or 1?) carts 7 horses carrying our provisions, baggage &c., in charge of two of the men; the rest of us had saddle horses.

We went but a few miles the first day, accompanied by Mr. Thomas Simpson, who camped with us for the night. At the end of our second day, we found the road impassable owing to the succession of swamps, through which the horses could hardly struggle. A consultation was held & the guides reported that the whole country on that side presented similar, as well as other obstacles; & that the other bank was much dryer & in every way better suited for travelling, except that we would be more exposed to the danger of meeting war parties of Indians, Being satisfied that we could make little or no progress through such quagmires as we had already encountered, we determined to retrace our steps to the nearest half-breed houses, in order to be ferried over to the West side, & take the chance of falling in with hostile Indians. This resolve was acted upon; & then we moved along briskly

12 Nov. reaching Pembina on the morning of the 12th.

Here Mr. Atkins, an American trader, and two men, the only residents of the place, kindly aided us with their canoe to cross the Pembina River. Beyond this we had no trail

(1832) 1. Wm. Glen Rae } In command of Expedition.
2. J. F. Bourke }
3. Robert Campbell, H. B. Co.
(Sioux) 4. Joseph Hooke, Interpreter--French Half-breed
(Inter-preter) 5. James Setter, our confidential Major-dome
6. Peter Hayden, a middle-aged Irishman.
7. J. B'pte. Latourelle, a middle-aged French Canadian
8. Chas. Gaspard Bruce, " " " French Half-breed (who had travelled with Lord Selkirk as interpreter).
(Saltsaux Inter-preter)
9. Clement Fiddler } Young English Half-breeds.
10. Dick Atkinson }

We had 2 (note- or 12) carts 7 horses carrying our provisions, baggage &c., in charge of two of the men; the rest of us had saddle horses.

We went but a few miles the first day, accompanied by Mr. Thomas Simpson, who camped with us for the night. At the end of our second day, we found the road impassable owing to the succession of swamps, through which the horses could hardly struggle. A consultation was held & the guides reported that the whole country on that side presented similar, as well as other obstacles; & that the other bank was much dryer & in every way better suited for travelling, except that we would be more exposed to the danger of meeting war parties of Indians. Being satisfied that we could make little or no progress through such quagmires as we had already encountered, we determined to retrace our steps to the nearest half-breed houses, in order to be ferried over to the West side, & take the chance of falling in with hostile Indians. This resolve was acted upon; & then we moved along briskly reaching Pembina on the morning of the 12th.

12 Nov. Here Mr. Atkins, an American trader, and two men, the only residents of the place, kindly aided us with their canoe to cross the Pembina River. Beyond this we had no trail

(1832) & followed the course of the river from point to
12 Nov. point. As we were now entering, and had to pass through, the Sioux country, we made a few rules which were thenceforward adhered to, viz:-

(1) Start about 3 a. m.

(2) Breakfast about 9, if wood and water were convenient.

(3) Camp near sundown.

(4) Two to keep watch over camp & horses every night.

Generally after our evening meal, we moved off some distance before lying down for the night in case the smoke from our fire would be seen by the Indians & draw them down on us. On our return we learned that a war-party followed us for 3 days, but gave up the pursuit as they could not overtake us.

13 Nov. We crossed the Little Salt River on 13th, & the Big Salt River next day. We had to bridge both of them. We passed a miserable night on the bank of the former, its water being unfit for the use of man or beast.

On both these days we saw herds of buffalo in the distance, which created quite a scare among some of our party, who took them for Indian war parties, one of the men even affirming; that he could distinguish the feathers in their head-dresses. However, these fears were dissipated when some of us went after the buffalo & brought back some delicious meat.

The weather continuing favourable, we availed ourselves of it & pressing on crossed in turn the Turtle, Goose, Elm & Cheyenne Rivers & passed the Grand Forks--the Junction of the Red & Otter-tail Rivers. This place, it may be mentioned, was the

(1832) & followed the course of the river from point to
12 Nov. point. As we were now entering, and had to pass
through, the Sioux country, we made a few rules
which were thenceforward adhered to, viz:-

(1) Start about 3 a. m.

(2) Breakfast about 9, if wood and water were convenient.

(3) Camp near sundown.

(4) Two to keep watch over camp & horses every night.

Generally after our evening meal, we moved off some distance before lying down for the night in case the smoke from our fire would be seen by the Indians & draw them down on us. On our return we learned that a war-party followed us for 3 days, but gave up the pursuit as they could not overtake us.

13 Nov. We crossed the Little Salt River on 13th, & the Big Salt River next day. We had to bridge both of them. We passed a miserable night on the bank of the former, its water being unfit for the use of man or beast.

On both these days we saw herds of buffalo in the distance, which created quite a scare among some of our party, who took them for Indian war parties, one of the men even affirming; that he could distinguish the feathers in their head-dresses. However, these fears were dissipated when some of us went after the buffalo & brought back some delicious meat.

The weather continuing favourable, we availed ourselves of it & pressing on crossed in turn the Turtle, Goose, Elm & Cheyenne Rivers & passed the Grand Forks--the Junction of the Red & Otter-tail Rivers. This place, it may be mentioned, was the

(1832) debateable land between different tribes of Indians
13 Nov. & was a dangerous locality to pass through. Many years before a party of Emigrants were attacked there & most of them murdered. The night we camped in that vicinity we were serenaded by wolves, foxes & owls, which the alarmists took to be war parties signalling to each other, in consequence of which they momentarily expected to be scalped. Every sound was converted into an enemy's signal & every bush into a lurking Indian.

For several days' march the prairie was burnt & our horses suffered much for want of food. On
20 Nov. 20th we left Ottertail River & crossed Traverse de Sioux for Lac Traverse, the watershed between Hudson's Bay & the Gulf of Mexico, and late next day we reached the American trading post beautifully situated on the edge of the Lake & at the base of the hills running along it.

From Mr. Moore, the gentleman in charge we received a very friendly welcome.

23 Nov. On 23rd, we reached the bank of the St. Peter's River in time to camp, & at noon next day we came to Lac qui parle trading post, the loveliest spot we saw on our journey; also located at the foot of the hills. Mr. Rainville was the gentleman in charge. Next morning we resumed our route which now lay along the St. Peter's
29 Nov. River. We reached the 4th American trading post we had come to. The want of grass on the burnt prairie was telling severely on our horses. They were now so reduced & done up that we had to leave most of them, along with the cart & all baggage that could be dispensed
1 Dec. with, in charge of Mr. Leblanc of the post. We passed another trading Post--"Faribault Fort". We followed

(1832) debateable land between different tribes of Indians
13 Nov. & was a dangerous locality to pass through. Many years
before a party of Emigrants were attacked there & most
of them murdered. The night we camped in that
vicinity we were serenaded by wolves, foxes & owls,
which the alarmists took to be war parties signalling
to each other, in consequence of which they momentarily
expected to be scalped. Every sound was converted into
an enemy's signal & every bush into a lurking Indian.

For several days' march the prairie was
burnt & our horses suffered much for want of food. On
20 Nov. 20th we left Ottertail River & crossed Traverse de
Sioux for Lac Traverse, the watershed between Hudson's
Bay & the Gulf of Mexico, and late next day we reached
the American trading post beautifully situated on the
edge of the Lake & at the base of the hills running
along it.

From Mr. Moore, the gentleman in charge
we received a very friendly welcome.

23 Nov. On 23rd, we reached the bank of the St. Peter's River
in time to camp, & at noon next day we came to Lac qui
parle trading post, the loveliest spot we saw on our
journey; also located at the foot of the hills. Mr.
Rainville was the gentleman in charge. Next morning
we resumed our route which now lay along the St. Peter's
29 Nov. River. We reached the 4th American trading post we had
come to. The want of grass on the burnt prairie
was telling severely on our horses. They were now so
reduced & done up that we had to leave most of them,
along with the cart & all baggage that could be dispensed
1 Dec. with, in charge of Mr. Leblanc of the post. We passed
another trading Post--"Paribault Mort". We followed

(1832) a miserable trail to the St. Peter's River, which we
1 Dec. forded to the South side, & then continued on through
the wood till sundown. Next morning on awakening we
found ourselves covered with 4 or 5 inches of snow & the
snow still falling. To get warm we started right off,
& at dusk arrived at the trading post at St. Peter,
directly opposite the garrison at Fort Snelling, at the
junction of the St.Peter's & Mississippi river. We had
all along cherished the hope of reaching St. Peter in time
to proceed directly by steamer to St. Louis; but we were
sadly disappointed to find the last boat for the
season gone, the river frozen up, the ground covered with
snow, & the weather stormy, Under the circumstances,
other arrangements had to be made for continuing our
journey, which unavoidably led to some delay. We were
kindly assisted in every way by Mr. Bailly, the
gentleman in charge of the fort. A guide, some horses
& a flatsled having been secured, we bade adieu to our
8 Dec. kind host on 8 Dec. & resumed our journey. On ascending
from the Valley to the open country we found the
snow almost gone, so after a couple of days' travelling
we had to abandon our sled & carry our baggage our
10 Dec. selves. On 10th we reached the north end of Lake
Pepin at night; & after two days' hard walking over the
rough frozen beach, Labat's trading Post, belonging I
think to Mr. N. W. Kittson.
13 Dec. As we were starting from the post on the morning of the
13th a party of soldiers arrived in 2 wooden canoes with
the packet from Prairie du Chien for Fort Snelling. As
they had to make the rest of the trip by land owing to
the ice above and as the water was still open down the
river, we secured their canoes & sent back our guide &
horses by them. In order to crowd all into the 2 small

(1832) a miserable trail to the St. Peter's River, which we
1 Dec. forded to the South side, & then continued on through
the wood till sundown. Next morning on awakening we
found ourselves covered with 4 or 5 inches of snow & the
snow still falling. To get warm we started right off,
& at dusk arrived at the trading post at St. Peter,
directly opposite the garrison at Fort Snelling, at the
junction of the St.Peter's & Mississippi river. We had
all along cherished the hope of reaching St. Peter in time
to proceed directly by steamer to St. Louis; but we were
sadly disappointed to find the last boat for the
season gone, the river frozen up, the ground covered with
snow, & the weather stormy. Under the circumstances,
other arrangements had to be made for continuing our
journey, which unavoidably led to some delay. We were
kindly assisted in every way by Mr. Bailly, the
gentleman in charge of the fort. A guide, some horses
& a flatsled having been secured, we bade adieu to our
8 Dec. kind host on 8 Dec. & resumed our journey. On ascending
from the Valley to the open country we found the
snow almost gone, so after a couple of days' travelling
we had to abandon our sled & carry our baggage our
10 Dec. selves. On 10th we reached the north end of Lake
Pepin at night; & after two days' hard walking over the
rough frozen beach, Rabat's trading Post, belonging I
think to Mr. M. W. Mittson
13 Dec. As we were starting from the post on the morning of the
13th a party of soldiers arrived in 2 wooden canoes with
the packet from Prairie du Chien for Fort Snelling. As
they had to make the rest of the trip by land owing to
the ice above and as the water was still open down the
river, we secured their canoes & sent back our guide &
horses by them. In order to crowd all into the 2 small

(1832) canoes, we lashed them together & kept on day & night
13 Dec. without putting ashore except to cook, till we reached
15 Dec. Prairie du Chien at noon on 15th. The village is picturesquely laid out along the bank, on the edge of a level plain, with a crescent of blue hills as a background. The trading post & Garrison Fort Frawford are close by.

As no suitable craft could be procured here we had to resume our route in our canoes which were so overloaded that the least movement on our part caused the water to rush in.

In the morning we passed the first house we had seen
17 Dec. since leaving Prairie du Chien & were told that we were now 100 miles from that Place & that Galena was still 20 miles distant. Thus we continued having some very narrow escapes in our miserable craft, both day & night, from wind & ice. On the 20th, the ice set fast
20 Dec. & we had to beach our canoes, at a point said to be 5 miles from Rock Island & 300 from St. Louis; & again we were fated to take up our beds, baggage included, & walk. Our Indian-like habiliments & swarthy faces caused considerable wonder to the inhabitants of such houses, settlements & towns as we passed. The people were very inquisitive as to who (the devil) we were, and where (the -----) we were from, & where we were going, &c. all the more so no doubt as scouting parties were then out after "Black Hawk", for which famous warrior our veteran C. C. Bruce was frequently mistaken.

A Garrison with a few troops was stationed at Rock Island & there were a few houses on the East side of the River.

The weather was very changeable, snow &

(1832) canoes, we lashed them together & kept on day & night.
13 Dec. without putting ashore except to cook, till we reached
15 Dec. Prairie du Chien at noon on 15th. The village is picturesquely laid out along the bank, on the edge of a level plain, with a crescent of blue hills as a background. The trading post & Garrison Fort Prawford are close by.

As no suitable craft could be procured here we had to resume our route in our canoes which were so overloaded that the least movement on our part caused the water to rush in.

In the morning we passed the first house we had seen
17 Dec. since leaving Prairie du Chien & were told that we were now 100 miles from that Place & that Galena was still 20 miles distant. Thus we continued having some very narrow escapes in our miserable craft, both day & night, from wind & ice. On the 20th, the ice set fast
20 Dec. & we had to beach our canoes, at a point said to be 6 miles from Rock Island & 300 from St. Louis; & again we were fated to take up our beds, baggage included, & walk. Our Indian-like habiliments & swarthy faces caused considerable wonder to the inhabitants of such houses, settlements & towns as we passed. The people were very inquisitive as to who (the devil) we were, and where (the -----) we were from, & where we were going, &c. all the more so no doubt as scouting parties were then out after "Black Hawk", for which famous warrior our veteran C. G. Bruce was frequently mistaken.

A Garrison with a few troops was stationed at Rock Island & there were a few houses on the East side of the River.

The weather was very changeable, snow &

(1832)
20 Dec. rain alternating, hence roads were bad & camping very unpleasant. Occasionally we would strike a house, but sometimes only one in 30 or 40 miles. On the
29 Dec. morning of the 29th we crossed the Illinois River by the Ferry at Bairdstown & next day about noon passed through Jacksonville, prettily located on a rising ground. In this town we saw 2 Churches (the first since we entered the States,) a Seminary, a Court House & a Jail.
31 Dec. On Monday 31st our journey led through Manchester & Whitehall, two small villages.
(1833) On New Year's Day we passed through Carrolton where the inhabitants flocked out to see us. The roads were fearful. We camped out in rain all night; it was like going to sleep in a shower bath. Next day we hired a waggon to take us to St. Louis & the following day reached our destination. Thus terminated a journey of no ordinary danger and hardship, performed at a most inclement season in 56 days, the distance being about 1,800 miles. It may be mentioned that as some of the Red River settlers were interested in this enterprise, Mr. Rae repeatedly said that he would never think of putting the poor settlers to the extra expense of providing conveyance which would enable us to travel at our east to St. Louis, hence the exposure and discomfort of the latter p rt of the journey, of which Mr. Rae nobly and uncomplainingly bore his share.

We remained nearly 6 weeks inactive between St. Louis & St. Charles, at the same time making diligent enquiries as to the nearest point we could get sheep. In general we were referred to Kentucky, but we thought the distance too great to attempt to bring them from that State, as from the first it was determined to get them at the nearest point possible to Red River at

(1832)
20 Dec. rain alternating, hence roads were bad & camping very unpleasant. Occasionally we would strike a house, but sometimes only one in 30 or 40 miles. On the
29 Dec. morning of the 29th we crossed the Illinois River by the Ferry at Bairdstown & next day about noon passed through Jacksonville, prettily located on a rising ground. In this town we saw 2 Churches (the first since we entered the States,) a Seminary, a Court House & a Jail.
31 Dec. On Monday 31st our journey led through Manchester & Whitehall, two small villages.
(1833) On New Year's Day we passed through Carrolton where the inhabitants flocked out to see us. The roads were fearful. We camped out in rain all night; it was like going to sleep in a shower bath. Next day we hired a waggon to take us to St. Louis & the following day reached our destination. Thus terminated a journey of no ordinary danger and hardship, performed at a most inclement season in 58 days, the distance being about 1,800 miles. It may be mentioned that as some of the Red River settlers were interested in this enterprise, Mr. Rae repeatedly said that he would never think of putting the poor settlers to the extra expense of providing conveyance which would enable us to travel at our east to St. Louis, hence the exposure and discomfort of the latter p rt of the journey, of which Mr. Rae nobly and uncomplainingly bore his share.

We remained nearly 6 weeks inactive between St. Louis & St. Charles, at the same time making diligent enquiries as to the nearest point we could get sheep. In general we were referred to Kentucky, but we thought the distance too great to attempt to bring them from that State, as from the first it was determined to get them at the nearest point possible to Red River at

(1833) any cost. Messrs. Rae & Burke made a week's prospecting tour up the Missouri to this end in Jany.

12 Feby. & from information gained Mr. Rae decided to try the upper Settlements of Missouri. Rae, Burke & self left St. Charles for these parts, & to prevent confusion a county was allotted to each, respectively, Howard, Boone, & Galloway. We made arrangements to correspond with

15 Feby. one another.

Some distance beyond Fulton, over 130 miles from St. Charles, I parted from my two companions and commenced my sheep buying tour in Galloway Co. I travelled for a week visiting all the settled parts down the Missouri Valley below Jefferson City, but to no purpose. Not a sheep was to be had for love or money; in fact there were none, except perhaps a doz. or so belonging to farmers here and there.

22 Feby. I received a note from Mr. Rae stating that he & Burke had met with no success, & directing me to meet them at Columbia on the following day. He mentioned having met a commercial gentleman in New Franklin who would engage to supply us with all the sheep we wanted.

25 Feby. We repaired to New Franklin & a final contract was entered into with Mr. L. P. Marshall, a leading merchant of that town, for the number of sheep we required, which were to be delivered to us on 1 May at a given place in that vicinity. This being satisfactorily settled as we thought, we retraced our steps to St. Charles, which we

1 Mar. reached on 1 March The necessary arrangements being now completed & all our party assembled, a yoke of oxen & a waggon were procured for carrying our provisions,

13 Mar. baggage &c., and on March 13 we left St. Charles for New Franklin to be in readiness to receive the sheep on

(1833) any cost. Messrs. Rae & Burke made a week's
prospecting tour up the Missouri to this end in Jany.

12 Feby. & from information gained Mr. Rae decided to try the
upper Settlements of Missouri. Rae, Burke & self left
St. Charles for these parts, & to prevent confusion a
county was allotted to each, respectively, Howard, Boone,
& Galloway. We made arrangements to correspond with

15 Feby. one another.
Some distance beyond Fulton, over 130 miles from St.
Charles, I parted from my two companions and commenced
my sheep buying tour in Galloway Co. I travelled for
a week visiting all the settled parts down the Missouri
Valley below Jefferson City, but to no purpose. Not a
sheep was to be had for love or money; in fact there were
none, except perhaps a doz. or so belonging to farmers
here and there.

22 Feby. I received a note from Mr. Rae stating that he & Burke
had met with no success, & directing me to meet them at
Columbia on the following day. He mentioned having met
a commercial gentleman in New Franklin who would engage
to supply us with all the sheep we wanted.

25 Feby. We repaired to New Franklin & a final contract was
entered into with Mr. L. P. Marshall, a leading merchant
of that town, for the number of sheep we required, which
were to be delivered to us on 1 May at a given place in
that vicinity. This being satisfactorily settled as we
thought, we retraced our steps to St. Charles, which we

1 Mar. reached on 1 March The necessary arrangements being
now completed & all our party assembled, a yoke of oxen
& a waggon were procured for carrying our provisions,

13 Mar. baggage &c., and on March 13 we left St. Charles for
New Franklin to be in readiness to receive the sheep on

(1833) date of contract, & speedily commence our Journey over
13 Mar. the plains to Fort Garry. We reached Columbia
21 Mar. 21 March, where we met Mr. Rae & Burke, who had gone on a day or two ahead of us, & who brought us the vexing & unexpected intelligence that Mr. Marshall was unable to fulfill his contract. Evidently he had entered into it under the same delusion we had laboured under when we scoured the country for sheep. He frankly offered to return at once the money advanced him & cancel the bargain, as he had learned with disappointment & surprise that sheep were really not to be had in any number in that quarter. And although the contract was legally drawn up & the party failing to perform his part liable for damages, still Mr. Rae wisely accepted Mr. Marshall's offer as litigation would only have lost us time & money. But we were bound to get the sheep & so perforce had to travel further east. Mr. Burke was ordered to remain in charge of the men & baggage. I was to accompany Mr. Rae,
22 Mar. & we started early on the 22nd on horseback on the most direct road through Missouri for Illinois & crossed the Mississippi at the beautifully situated town of Quincy late on the 25th.
25 Mar. Thence we travelled through the best settled parts of Illinois via Naples, crossed the Illinois River at Philip's Ferry, passed through Morgan, Green and Madison counties, via Winchester, Carrolton &
28 Mar. Edwardsville, arriving at the latter place late on 28 Mar. All our efforts were futile. As a last resource, Mr. Rae decided to go to Kentucky which we had been advised to do from the first. He made up his mind to go alone in order to save expense. I was to return to St. Charles to await the return of Burke & the men from Missouri, & then with them to follow Mr. Rae according to whatever directions he

(1832) date of contract, & speedily commence our journey over
13 Mar. the plains to Port Gary. We reached Columbia
on Mon. 21 March, where we met Mr. Mac & Burke, who had gone on
a day or two ahead of us, & who brought us the welcome &
unexpected intelligence that Mr. Marshall was unable to
fulfill his contract. Evidently he had exposed upon it
under the same delusion we had imposed under when we
accepted the country for sheep. We thereby offered to
return it once the money advanced him & caused the
bargain, as he had learned with disappointment & surprise
that sheep were really not to be had in any number. In
that character. And although the contract was legally
drawn up & the party failing to perform his part liable
for damages, still it was wisely accepted in preference to
offer an litigation would only have lost us time & money.
But we were bound to get the sheep & so perforce had to
travel fast or walk. Burke was ordered to remain in
charge of the rest & baggage. I was to accompany Mr. Mac.
22 Mar. & we started early on the 22nd on horseback on the most
direct road through Missouri for Illinois & crossed the
Mississippi at the beautifully situated town of Quincy
late on the 25th.
25 Mar. Thence we travelled through the best
settled parts of Illinois via Naples, crossed the Illinois
River at Phillip's Ferry, passed through Jerseyville, Edwardsville, arriving at the latter place late on 28 Mar.
28 Mar. Madison counties, via Winchester, Carrollton &
Alton, crossing the Mississippi at Alton & passing through
Hazelwood on the Missouri River. We reached Columbia
on Mon. 21 March, where we met Mr. Mac & Burke, who had gone on
a day or two ahead of us, & who brought us the welcome &
unexpected intelligence that Mr. Marshall was unable to
fulfill his contract. Evidently he had exposed upon it
under the same delusion we had imposed under when we
accepted the country for sheep. We thereby offered to
return it once the money advanced him & caused the
bargain, as he had learned with disappointment & surprise
that sheep were really not to be had in any number. In
that character. And although the contract was legally
drawn up & the party failing to perform his part liable
for damages, still it was wisely accepted in preference to
offer an litigation would only have lost us time & money.
But we were bound to get the sheep & so perforce had to
travel fast or walk. Burke was ordered to remain in
charge of the rest & baggage. I was to accompany Mr. Mac.
22 Mar. & we started early on the 22nd on horseback on the most
direct road through Missouri for Illinois & crossed the
Mississippi at the beautifully situated town of Quincy
late on the 25th.
25 Mar. Thence we travelled through the best
settled parts of Illinois via Naples, crossed the Illinois
River at Phillip's Ferry, passed through Jerseyville, Edwardsville, arriving at the latter place late on 28 Mar.
28 Mar. Madison counties, via Winchester, Carrollton &
Alton, crossing the Mississippi at Alton & passing through
Hazelwood on the Missouri River. We reached Columbia
13 Mar. the plains to Port Gary. We reached Columbia
(1832) date of contract, & speedily commence our journey over
- 15 -

(1833)
29 Mar. might send us. I waited anxiously at St. Charles
to for our party, but they did not put in an appearance
15 Apl. till 15 Apl. This unaccountable delay made Mr. Rae
very anxious, as I knew from his frequent letters, so
immediately on their arrival at St. Charles, we hurried
off for Kentucky. Ten days later, beyond the east branch
of the White River, we met Mr. Rae who had come thus far
to meet us. He informed us he had the sheep all ready
for us near Versailles. He was very much displeased
with Burke for his unaccountable delay in Upper Missouri;
& it soon leaked out that Burke had tried to dissuade the
men from coming down East at all. He had in fact
endeavoured to get them to desert the undertaking and
return with him to their homes in Red River. This dis-
closure led to an estrangement between Burke & Mr. Rae
and caused the loss of all confidence in Burke for the
future.

Two of the men with the waggon & spare horses
were now directed to proceed on the West side of the
Ohio & wait for us at Madison. The rest of us pushed
29 Apl. on and arrived on 29 Apl. at Versailles. Near the
town was the farm of Mr. Twyman, who had contracted to
furnish the sheep. He had all the sheep collected in his
parks and had men busy shearing them. Our party immediate-
ly set to work also to get through sooner. By 1st May we
had all the sheep shorn, marked & counted, ready for
2 May marching. On the 2nd we started with our noisy drove
of 1,100 sheep & lambs. Next day added 200 more to our
flock.
7 May On the 7th we crossed the Ohio to Madison & there met
our two men.

(1833)

29 Mar. might send us. I waited anxiously at St. Charles
to for our party, but they did not put in an appearance
15 Apl. till 15 Apl. This unaccountable delay made Mr. Rae
very anxious, as I knew from his frequent letters, so
immediately on their arrival at St. Charles, we hurried
off for Kentucky. Ten days later, beyond the east branch
of the White River, we met Mr. Rae who had come thus far
to meet us. He informed us he had the sheep all ready
for us near Versailles. He was very much displeased
with Burke for his unaccountable delay in Upper Missouri;
& it soon leaked out that Burke had tried to dissuade the
men from coming down East at all. He had in fact
endeavoured to get them to desert the undertaking and
return with him to their homes in Red River. This dis-
closure led to an estrangement between Burke & Mr. Rae
and caused the loss of all confidence in Burke for the
future.

Two of the men with the waggon & spare horses
were now directed to proceed on the West side of the
Ohio & wait for us at Madison. The rest of us pushed
29 Apl. on and arrived on 29 Apl. at Versailles. Near the
town was the farm of Mr. Twyman, who had contracted to
furnish the sheep. He had all the sheep collected in his
parks and had men busy shearing them. Our party immediate-
ly set to work also to get through sooner. By 1st May we
had all the sheep shorn, marked & counted, ready for
2 May marching. On the 2nd we started with our noisy drove
of 1,100 sheep & lambs. Next day added 200 more to our
flock.

7 May On the 7th we crossed the Ohio to Madison & there met
our two men.

(1833)
15 May Mr. Rae purchased 70 more sheep, which swelled our drove to 1,370. After leaving Madison, though the heat was very oppressive & the mosquitoes very troublesome, it was surprising how well the sheep travelled averaging 10 to 11 miles a day, & sometimes much more, over open prairie. We had to swim them over many rivers.

22 May We passed through Terre Haute, a very pretty town & ferried across the Wabash. We had occasionally to sell along the road sheep & lambs that fell lame.

3 June Crossed the Illinois River at Fort Clark or Peoria. From this point we had no direct road to Rock Island, so a guide was hired who drove the waggon ahead. For the

8 June first time we saw that dreadful scourge that Spear Grass growing pretty thick along our route, & noticed a few of the same sticking in the wool of the sheep.

10 June Since last date we had several bad streams to cross. The flies were extremely irritating; the plains were every where covered with Spear Grass; and this morning 5 sheep were found killed by rattlesnakes. We fell in with the Jackson road & camped at Rock River. The spear grass was now telling severely on our flock. Before this we had never seen or heard of this destructive grass. If we had known its disastrous effects we could have avoided it by making a detour or by waiting till the grass ripened and fell, & thus our flock & selves would have been spared much suffering & pain. The Spears worked into the flesh of the sheep. causing putrifying sores, which were infested with maggots; then mortification set in & the result was the death of the victim. The flies were also a constant plague to the poor sheep which hardly got peace to snatch a mouthful.

(1833)
15 May Mr. Rae purchased 70 more sheep, which swelled our drove to 1,370. After leaving Madison, though the heat was very oppressive & the mosquitoes very troublesome, it was surprising how well the sheep travelled averaging 10 to 11 miles a day, & sometimes much more, over open prairie. We had to swim them over many rivers.

22 May We passed through Terre Haute, a very pretty town & ferried across the Wabash. We had occasionally to sell along the road sheep & lambs that fell lame.

3 June Crossed the Illinois River at Fort Clark or Peoria. From this point we had no direct road to Rock Island, so a guide was hired who drove the waggon ahead. For the

8 June first time we saw that dreadful scourge that Spear Grass growing pretty thick along our route, & noticed a few of the same sticking in the wool of the sheep.

10 June Since last date we had several bad streams to cross. The flies were extremely irritating; the plains were every where covered with Spear Grass; and this morning 5 sheep were found killed by rattlesnakes. We fell in with the Jackson road & camped at Rock River. The spear grass was now telling severely on our flock. Before this we had never seen or heard of this destructive grass. If we had known its disastrous effects we could have avoided it by making a detour or by waiting till the grass ripened and fell, & thus our flock & selves would have been spared much suffering & pain. The Spears worked into the flesh of the sheep, causing putrifying sores, which were infested with maggots; then mortification set in & the result was the death of the victim. The flies were also a constant plague to the poor sheep which hardly got peace to snatch a mouthful.

(1833)

13 June Camped opposite Rock Island Ferry & astonished the natives not a little with our large flock. These same people had seen us in December previous & had

17 June taken us for a lot of miserable Indians. After crossing the Mississippi, we were employed shearing the sheep & lambs and pulling the spears out of their flesh. This was sickening work, some of the sheep being one moving mass of maggots & matter. All the time the flies were maddening. Burke left on this date to go round by Galena & St. Peter to meet us above the latter place with a supply of provisions.

19 June We moved our camp 3 miles on, to Duck Creek, but were still engaged at the same nauseating work with the sheep, The wool was sold to some people near there, but when they found that we could not take it with us, they withdrew from their bargain, thinking we would have no alternative but leave it with them for nothing. We left the ashes behind.

Mr. Davenport, the Indian trader at Rock Island, a very obliging gentleman, bought some lame sheep from us & sent an Indian guide with us, as we were about to enter the Indian Prairie, where there was no trail. Again under way with our drove

21 June now much reduced from the effects of the Spear Grass. A great deal of rain had fallen and the ground was

25 June very heavy. Our sheep were dropping off & dying in twos & threes; some of them were one mass of suppuration, aggravated by heat, flies & maggots. We again resumed our heart-rending job of shearing them to the shin, picking out the prickly spears, & doctoring the suffering animals as best we could.

(1833)

13 June Camped opposite Rock Island Ferry & astonished the natives not a little with our large flock. These same people had seen us in December previous & had

17 June taken us for a lot of miserable Indians. After crossing the Mississippi, we were employed shearing the sheep & lambs and pulling the spears out of their flesh. This was sickening work, some of the sheep being one moving mass of maggots & matter. All the time the flies were maddening. Burke left on this date to go round by Galena & St. Peter to meet us above the latter place with a supply of provisions.

19 June We moved our camp 3 miles on, to Duck Creek, but were still engaged at the same nauseating work with the sheep. The wool was sold to some people near there, but when they found that we could not take it with us, they withdrew from their bargain, thinking we would have no alternative but leave it with them for nothing. We left the ashes behind.

Mr. Davenport, the Indian trader at Rock Island, a very obliging gentleman, bought some lame sheep from us & sent an Indian guide with us, as we were about to enter the Indian Prairie, where there was no trail. Again under way with our drove

21 June now much reduced from the effects of the Spear Grass. A great deal of rain had fallen and the ground was

25 June very heavy. Our sheep were dropping off & dying in twos & threes; some of them were one mass of suppuration, aggravated by heat, flies & maggots. We again resumed our heart-rending job of shearing them to the skin, picking out the prickly spears, & doctoring the suffering animals as best we could.

(1833)
25 June For sheer curiosity we examined the bodies of some of the dead sheep & counted the spears imbedded in the carcasses. The number in some cases seems incredible, amounting to several hundred, some of the spears being several inches deep in the flesh. We were fortunate enough to hire the services of a Fox Indian Chief to guide us to the Sioux boundary
2 July & also to hunt for us. On 2nd July he & Rock were hunting and brought back a deer and the welcome intelligence that the spears were ripe & falling to the ground. Mr. Rae accompanied Rock & the Chief next day & confirmed the good news.
7 July From last date we came on by short stages, travelling being still very bad owing to soft ground. From the effects of the spear grass ravages, our flock was now diminished to 670.

(Note): The continuation of my Journal from above date till 7 August was stolen from the waggon on 19 August, which I regretted much as it contained an account of the most interesting part of our trip.)

The Fox Chief & a companion came with us to the borders of the debateable land between them & the Sioux, further they would not venture. The Chief had been of great service to us as guide & hunter, especially in the latter capacity, as red deer & cabri were plentiful. After their departure, our only guide was the compass. Jos. Rock had a slight knowledge of the country from hearsay which was often turned to good account. We were often so hard up for provisions that we had reluctantly to kill a sheep for the Kettle. This we had to do on the
7 Aug. evening of the 7 August, after effecting the

(1833)

25 June For sheer curiosity we examined the bodies of some of the dead sheep & counted the spears imbedded in the carcasses. The number in some cases seems incredible, amounting to several hundred, some of the spears being several inches deep in the flesh. We were fortunate enough to hire the services of a Fox Indian Chief to guide us to the Sioux boundary & also to hunt for us. On 2nd July he & Rock were hunting and brought back a deer and the welcome intelligence that the spears were ripe & falling to the ground. r. Rae accompanied Rock & the Chief next day & confirmed the good news.

2 July

7 July From last date we came on by short stages, travelling being still very bad owing to soft ground. From the effects of the spear grass ravages, our flock was now diminished to 870.

(Note): The continuation of my Journal from above date till 7 August was stolen from the waggon on 19 August, which I regretted much as it contained an account of the most interesting part of our trip.)

The Fox Chief & a companion came with us to the borders of the debateable land between them & the Sioux, further they would not venture. The Chief had been of great service to us as guide & hunter, especially in the latter capacity, as red deer & cabri were plentiful. After their departure, our only guide was the compass. Jos. Rock had a slight knowledge of the country from hearsay which was often turned to good account. We were often so hard up for provisions that we had reluctantly to kill a sheep for the kettle. This we had to do on the

7 Aug. evening of the 7 August, after effecting the

(1833)

7 Aug. crossing of the St. Peter River, when we broke our fast for the first time that day. We had been following the stream for some days in search of a suitable place to

8 Aug. cross. We now struck the cart trail leading from Lac qui Parle to Leblanc, on which we had travelled in Nov. It was a relief to ourselves & stock to have once more a road to follow, & we made good progress homewards.

11 Aug. Arrived at Lac qui Parle, where we found Burke & Jos. Rock's father. The former had been taking his ease here for some time with Mr. Rainville, instead of meeting us with provisions as arranged when he left Rock Island, this being the main object of his being sent ahead. We were glad to find that Rock's father was to travel with us to our destination as his influence among the Sioux Indians was very great.

Our flock of sheep now numbered 295 only. We had also a band of 30 horses.

14 Aug. We left Lac qui Parle, & Mr. Rainville followed us to make arrangements with the Indians at Lac Traverse for our safe passage through their territory.

19 Aug. We found some hundreds of Sioux lodges, under the great Chief Wanata, planted round Lac Traverse Post. The Indians came in crowds on horseback to see us, all the time shouting & making a horrible din; still they were very friendly. Wanata paid us a friendly visit with Mr. Rainville & Mr. Moore the trader. Mr. Rae distributed gifts among the chiefs & presented Wanata with a horse to which he had taken a fancy. We parted on good terms. As we raised camp, a chief called Capt. LaGuerre & another came to us & said they would escort us for a few days to protect us from any bad Indians who might follow us.

21 Aug. We crossed Traverse de Sioux & reached the bank of the

(1833)

7 Aug. crossing of the St. Peter River, when we broke our fast for the first time that day. We had been following the stream for some days in search of a suitable place to cross. We now struck the cart trail leading from

8 Aug. Lac qui Parle to Leblanc, on which we had travelled in Nov. It was a relief to ourselves & stock to have once more a road to follow, & we made good progress homewards.

11 Aug. Arrived at Lac qui Parle, where we found Burke & Jos. Rock's father. The former had been taking his ease here for some time with Mr. Rainville, instead of meeting us with provisions as arranged when he left Rock Island, this being the main object of his being sent ahead. We were glad to find that Rock's father was to travel with us to our destination as his influence among the Sioux Indians was very great.

Our flock of sheep now numbered 295 only.

We had also a band of 30 horses.

14 Aug. We left Lac qui Parle, & Mr. Rainville followed us to make arrangements with the Indians at Lac Traverse for our safe passage through their territory.

19 Aug. We found some hundreds of Sioux lodges, under the great Chief Wanata, planted round Lac Traverse Post. The Indians came in crowds on horseback to see us, all the time shouting & making a horrible din; still they were very friendly. Wanata paid us a friendly visit with Mr. Rainville & Mr. Moore the trader. Mr. Rae distributed gifts among the chiefs & presented Wanata with a horse to which he had taken a fancy. We parted on good terms. As we raised camp, a chief called Capt. LaGuerre & another came to us & said they would escort us for a few days to protect us from any bad Indians who might follow us.

21 Aug. We crossed Traverse de Sioux & reached the bank of the

(1833)

21 Aug. Ottertail River in time to camp. Ducks & geese were very plentiful, our two Indian friends kept the pot boiling. To our surprise Wanata & his brother rode into our camp. They had come on precisely the same errand as Capt. La Guerre. Their presence with us would ward off any danger from prowling war parties of Sioux & to this end they accompanied us for some days. We followed as nearly as possible the same course as we had taken going south. We crossed the Cheyenne River.

25 Aug. Here the Chief left us, saying we were now perfectly safe from bad Indians. Mr. Rae gave them presents in consideration of their valuable services.

Wanata was a noble specimen of the Indian race; he was tall & commanding in appearance, with most brilliant eyes. His influence among the Sioux was unrivalled.

26 Aug. After breakfast at Maple River, Burke & Bruce were sent on with letters to Fort Garry.

On our route we killed an occasional buffalo bull, but the meat proved terribly lean & tough.

3 Sept. We reached the Turtle River & camped; killed some more buffalo.

5 Sept. Since last date, crossed the 2 Salt Rivers & added part of a buffalo bull & black bear to our stock of

10 Sept. provisions.

Reached the Pembina River early, but had so much trouble in crossing, the banks being very muddy, that it was late before we camped.

12 Sept. At Grand Point we had the pleasure of meeting a boat sent from Fort Garry with provisions &c. The crew brought us the first news of the settlement we had heard since we left. They also brought some letters.

(1933).

21 Aug. Ottertail River in time to camp. Ducks & geese were very plentiful, our two Indian friends kept the pot boiling. To our surprise Wanata & his brother rode into our camp. They had come on precisely the same errand as Capt. La Guerre. Their presence with us would ward off any danger from prowling war parties of Sioux & to this end they accompanied us for some days. We followed as nearly as possible the same course as we had taken going south. We crossed the Cheyenne River.

25 Aug. Here the Chief left us, saying we were now perfectly safe from bad Indians. Mr. Rae gave them presents in consideration of their valuable services.

Wanata was a noble specimen of the Indian race; he was tall & commanding in appearance, with most brilliant eyes. His influence among the Sioux was unrivalled.

26 Aug. After breakfast at Maple River, Burke & Bruce were sent on with letters to Fort Garry.

On our route we killed an occasional buffalo bull, but the meat proved terribly lean & tough.

3 Sept. We reached the Turtle River & camped; killed some more buffalo.

5 Sept. Since last date, crossed the 2 Salt Rivers & added part of a buffalo bull & black bear to our stock of provisions.

10 Sept. Reached the Pembina River early, but had so much trouble in crossing, the banks being very muddy, that it was late before we camped.

12 Sept. At Grand Point we had the pleasure of meeting a boat sent from Fort Garry with provisions &c. The crew brought us the first news of the settlement we had heard since we left. They also brought some letters.

(1833) 13 Sept. 60 of our lame sheep & part of our baggage were put on the boat. Mr. Rae, being far from well, went on board also.

16 Sept. Reached Fort Garry at noon & got the sheep & horses across the river before dark.

Thus terminated our long, harrassing & dangerous trip; a trip which was most disappointing in its results. The most of our trouble & the whole of the sad diminution of our flock was brought about by the wild spear grass, & our total ignorance of its existence. Had we commenced the trip with the knowledge & the experience which, alas! we bought at so dear a price, we all felt certain that the enterprise would have been an entire success & that we would have brought in our flock all but intact. Shortly after our return the sheep were removed to the Farm & I was put in charge for the winter. Mr. McMillan was in charge at Fort Garry; Chief Factor Alexr. Christie was Governor of the Settlement & resided at the Stone Port; Governor Simpson, who had spent the 2 previous winters at the Stone Fort, being at Lachine this winter.

Mr. John McCallum, a student from Edinburgh, came in with the boats from York & became associated with Rev. David Jones in conducting the St. John's Academy.

Winter. 1833-4 The winter passed away uneventfully & all the stock on the farm did well. Here I would like to mention "Fireaway" an imported English Hackney Stallion which stood at the head of our band of horses. He was a splendid bright bay, standing 16 hands & very stoutly built, with a faultless shape. He was warranted to trot 15 miles an hour & could do much better. His equal for improving native stock has never been imported into

(1833) 13 Sept: 60 of our lame sheep & part of our baggage were put on the boat: Mr. Rae, being far from well, went on board also.

16 Sept. Reached Fort Garry at noon & got the sheep & horses across the river before dark.

Thus terminated our long, harrassing & dangerous trip; a trip which was most disappointing in its results. The most of our trouble & the whole of the sad diminution of our flock was brought about by the wild spear grass, & our total ignorance of its existence. Had we commenced the trip with the knowledge & the experience which, alas! we bought at so dear a price, we all felt certain that the enterprise would have been an entire success & that we would have brought in our flock all but intact. Shortly after our return the sheep were removed to the Farm & I was put in charge for the winter. Mr. McMillan was in charge at Fort Garry; Chief Factor Alexr. Christie was Governor of the Settlement & resided at the Stone Fort; Governor Simpson, who had spent the 2 previous winters at the Stone Fort, being at Lachine this winter.

Mr. John McCallum, a student from Edinburgh, came in with the boats from York & became associated with Rev. David Jones in conducting the St. John's Academy.

Winter. 1833-4 The winter passed away uneventfully & all the stock on the farm did well. Here I would like to mention "Fireaway" an imported English Hackney Stallion which stood at the head of our band of horses. He was a splendid bright bay, standing 16 hands & very stoutly built, with a faultless shape. He was warranted to trot 15 miles an hour & could do much better. His equal for improving native stock has never been imported into

Winter 1833-4 the country. To this day a horse with a strain of "Fireway" blood is sure to be a good roadster, & his descendents are all natural trotters.

The Farmer becomes a Fur Trader.

May 1834 As already stated the management of the farm had become distasteful to me, as under the system I pursued I could see no prospect of a successful issue; and besides I had a hankering after the more stirring life I heard so much of from those engaged in the Fur Trade. So early in May I requested to be transferred to the Fur Trade as Governor Simpson had suggested. I was accordingly instructed to repair to the office at Fort Garry, where my first task was to take the census again. The population was about 2,600 (exclusive of about 420 at White Horse Plains of which I took the census at the same time.)

With the advent of Spring the Settlement awakened to new life; bands of "Freemen" leaving for the plains to hunt buffalo, brigades starting for York Factory & other points &c., all combined to create a busy & animated scene and formed one of the great events of the year in the Red River Valley.

I proceeded with the boats to Y.F. where for a time I assisted in packing fur for shipment to England. I was then appointed by Governor Simpson to Mackenzie River District. His last words to me were "Now, Campbell, don't you get married as we want you for active service." I started in a light canoe with a Mr. F. Boucher for Norway House; thence we proceeded in company with Cf. Factor Edward Smith, a fine old gentleman; We had 2 boats with good crews & in due time reached Portage la Loche, which is the watershed between the rivers running into the Arctic Ocean & Hudson's Bay. Here the cargoes &c. had to be "packed" on the men's shoulders from water to water, about 12 miles.

Winter 1833-4 the country. To this day a horse with a strain of "Fireway" blood is sure to be a good roadster, & his descendents are all natural trotters.

The Farmer becomes a Fur Trader.

May 1834 As already stated the management of the farm had become distasteful to me, as under the system I pursued I could see no prospect of a successful issue; and besides I had a hankering after the more stirring life I heard so much of from those engaged in the Fur Trade. So early in May I requested to be transferred to the Fur Trade as Governor Simpson had suggested. I was accordingly instructed to repair to the office at Fort Garry, where my first task was to take the census again. The population was about 2,600 (exclusive of about 420 at White Horse Plains of which I took the census at the same time.)

With the advent of Spring the Settlement awakened to new life; bands of "Freemen" leaving for the plains to hunt buffalo, brigades starting for York Factory & other points &c., all combined to create a busy & animated scene and formed one of the great events of the year in the Red River Valley.

I proceeded with the boats to Y.F. where for a time I assisted in packing fur for shipment to England. I was then appointed by Governor Simpson to Mackenzie River District. His last words to me were "Now, Campbell, don't you get married as we want you for active service." I started in a light canoe with a Mr. F. Boucher for Norway House; thence we proceeded in company with Cf. Factor Edward Smith, a fine old gentleman; We had 2 boats with good crews & in due time reached Portage la Loche, which is the watershed between the rivers running into the Arctic Ocean & Hudson's Bay. Here the cargoes &c. had to be "packed" on the men's shoulders from water to water, about 12 miles.

(1834) The scenery at this place is beautiful, an especially fine view, which reminded me of the Scottish Highlands, being obtained from the top of the Hill on the West side of the Portage. Here we saw some buffalo, & had some nice fresh meat brought into our camp by Indians, who also helped our men over the Portage with the goods, which took a week to accomplish.

On the first day after resuming our route downstream, we had several rapids to get over & portages to make, but on the following day we entered the main Athabaska River & then had a fine broad stream to float down till we came to the Lake of the same name. On a rocky point stood Fort Chipewyan, which we reached

30 Sept. at the end of Sept. After two days rest, we went on with the boats conveying the outfit for Ft. Resolution on Gt. Slave Lake then in charge of Mr. J. G. Hutchison. a clerk of 20 (?) year's experience. Being supplied with a canoe & 3 men by that gentleman, I crossed the Lake & down the Mackenzie to the first fishing station at the Rapids. From that point I sent back the Ft. Resolution men, & left shortly afterwards in a boat loaded with fish for my winter's destination Fort Simpson.

16 Oct. On arriving there on 16th Oct. I met with a kind reception from Mr. John Stuart, the venerable old gentleman in charge, whose acquaintance I had had the pleasure of making some years before. I may mention 'en passant' that Mr. Stuart was the uncle of Sir Donald A. Smith, the present Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company. Mr. Stuart was one of the 3 Nor'Westers who beat Mr. Astor at trading in his own district, Columbia River, & finally compelled him to sell out to

(1834) The scenery at this place is beautiful, an especially fine view, which reminded me of the Scottish Highlands, being obtained from the top of the Hill on the West side of the Portage. Here we saw some buffalo, & had some nice fresh meat brought into our camp by Indians, who also helped our men over the Portage with the goods, which took a week to accomplish.

On the first day after resuming our route downstream, we had several rapids to get over & portages to make, but on the following day we entered the main Athabaska River & then had a fine broad stream to float down till we came to the Lake of the same name. On a rocky point stood Fort Chipewyan, which we reached

30 Sept. at the end of Sept. After two days rest, we went on with the boats conveying the outfit for Ft. Resolution on Gt. Slave Lake then in charge of Mr. J. G. Hutchison, a clerk of 20 (?) year's experience. Being supplied with a canoe & 3 men by that gentleman, I crossed the Lake & down the Mackenzie to the first fishing station at the Rapids. From that point I sent back the Ft. Resolution men, & left shortly afterwards in a boat loaded with fish for my winter's destination Fort Simpson.

16 Oct. On arriving there on 16th Oct. I met with a kind reception from Mr. John Stuart, the venerable old gentleman in charge, whose acquaintance I had had the pleasure of making some years before. I may mention 'en passant' that Mr. Stuart was the uncle of Sir Donald . Smith, the present Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company. Mr. Stuart was one of the 3 Nor'westers who beat Mr. Astor at trading in his own district, Columbia River, & finally compelled him to sell out to

(1834) them. Stuart Lake, New Caledonia, gets its name from
16 Oct. John Stuart.

Fort Simpson, the Depot of the Mackenzie River District; is admirably situated both for scenery & for business requirements, on the left bank of the McKenzie below the confluence of the Liard. The Fort commands a fine view of the reaches of the river, which is there a mile wide; also of the Liard & the towering "Gros Cap" which stands at the junction of the rivers. In spring, as coming from the South, the McKenzie has to break up the ice ahead of it, & a most imposing sight it is to see the torrent rushing on tearing up the ice in immense floes, bearing these onward & hruling them on top of one another until a jam occurs, when, after rising about 20 ft. the imprisoned waters break through again with a crash like thunder, & continue their furious & uproarious course northwards. The country round the fort is pretty level & well timbered with pine, spruce, tamarac, poplar & birch, Though so far North, we succeeded in raising barley, potatoes, & common garden vegetables. On the day after my arrival at the fort, a canoe was despatched to Fort de Liard, to notify Chief Trader Murdo McPherson of his appointment to the charge of McKenzie River District, as Mr. Stuart was going out. In the early part of the winter Mr. McPherson came to Fort Simpson to assume charge, & with him as a visitor, Chief Trader J. M. McLeod from Fort Halkett, who had been employed the previous summer exploring in the mountains & had discovered Dease's Lake.

Dec. I was thus fairly installed in the midst

(1834) Dimm. Stuart Lake, New Caledonia, gets its name from
18 Oct. John Stuart.

Fort Simpson, the depot of the Mackenzie
River District, is admirably situated both for
scenery & for business requirements, on the left
bank of the Mackenzie below the confluence of the Liard.
The Fort commands a fine view of the reaches of the
river, which is there a mile wide; also of the Liard
& the towering "Dree Cap" which stands at the junction
of the rivers. In spring, as coming from the South, the
Mackenzie has to break up the ice ahead of it, & a most
imposing sight it is to see the torrent rushing on
tearing up the ice in immense floes, tearing these onward
& hurling them on top of one another until a jam oc-
curs, when, after rising about 20 ft. the imprisoned
waters break through again with a crash like thunder,
& continue their furious & uproarious course northwards.
The country round the Fort is pretty level & well
timbered with pine, spruce, tamarac, poplar & birch,
Though so far North, we succeeded in raising barley,
potatoes, & common garden vegetables. On the day
after my arrival at the Fort, a canoe was despatched to
Fort de Liard, to notify Chief Trader Murdo McPherson of
his appointment to the charge of Mackenzie River District,
as Mr. Stuart was going out. In the early part of the
winter Mr. McPherson came to Fort Simpson to assume
charge, & with him as a visitor, Chief Trader J. M.
McLeod from Fort McLeod, who had been employed the
previous summer exploring in the mountains & had
discovered Deane's Lake.

Dec. I was thus fairly installed in the midst

(1834) of the great Fur Trade country, & all my surroundings
Dec. were a new experience to me. The winter packet left us for the South about the 1 Dec., & soon after Mr. McLeod--a most genial man--left for his post at Fort Halkett, which was about 500 mls. off by the route travelled.

(1835) In Spring we had a busy time getting in & packing the
Spring Fur Returns of the District, which early in June were forwarded by the boats to Portage La Loche, whence the boats would return with the next season's trading goods. Mr. Stuart left us at this time for Scotland & Mr. McLeod for a new appointment.

I passed the summer in charge of Fort de Liard, but having applied for another winter in the Depot office & having had my request granted by the governor, Mr. Charles Briselbois was sent to replace me, while I returned to Ft. Simpson.

(1836) In Spring Mr. McPherson went off with the brigade to
SPRING Portage La Loche, leaving me in charge of the Depot. Nothing out of the usual routine transpired till the early part of August when we were surprised by the arrival of Mr. Hutchinson with some of his men in a large canoe. He had wintered at Fort Halkett as Mr. McLeod's successor, & had been ordered to establish a post at Dease's Lake & to explore as far as possible down the West side of the Mountains that summer. He had started off to carry out these instructions, but had not proceeded far when an alarm was got up that hundreds of Russian Indians were advancing on the camp to murder them all. A panic seized the whole party and they ran down the bank pell-mell, jumped into their canoes & off down stream, never halting till they reached Fort de Liard where they stopped a few days & then came on down to Fort Simpson.

(1834) of the great Fur Trade country, & all my surroundings
Dec. were a new experience to me. The winter packet left us for the South about the 1 Dec., & soon after Mr. McLeod--a most genial man--left for his post at Port Halkett, which was about 500 mls. off by the route travelled.

(1835) In Spring we had a busy time getting in & packing the
Spring Fur Returns of the District, which early in June were forwarded by the boats to Portage La Loche, whence the boats would return with the next season's trading goods. Mr. Stuart left us at this time for Scotland & Mr. McLeod for a new appointment.

I passed the summer in charge of Port de Liard, but having applied for another winter in the Depot office & having had my request granted by the governor, Mr. Charles Briselbois was sent to replace me, while I returned to Ft. Simpson.

(1836) In Spring Mr. McPherson went off with the brigade to
SPRING Portage La Loche, leaving me in charge of the Depot. Nothing out of the usual routine transpired till the early part of August when we were surprised by the arrival of Mr. Hutchinson with some of his men in a large canoe. He had wintered at Port Halkett as Mr. McLeod's successor, & had been ordered to establish a post at Dease's Lake & to explore as far as possible down the West side of the Mountains that summer. He had started off to carry out these instructions, but had not proceeded far when an alarm was got up that hundreds of Russian Indians were advancing on the camp to murder them all. A panic seized the whole party and they ran down the bank pell-mell, jumped into their canoes & off down stream, never halting till they reached Port de Liard where they stopped a few days & then came on down to Port Simpson.

(1836) On his return from Portage La Loche,
Aug. Mr. McPherson was much surprised to find Mr. Hutchinson & party at Fort Simpson; & of course for some time their narrow escape was the engrossing topic of the day.

We then got everything in readiness for winter, I having to make the usual fall trip to the Big Island Fishery, Great Slave Lake. Mr. Adam McBeath from Athabasca joined us before the close of navigation & brought the Packet with him, by which chance I received a letter from Governor Simpson, an extract from which I append.

Norway House, 29th June, 1836.

Dear Sir,

I have to acknowledge your letter of 30 Nov. and am glad to say that I have very favorable reports of you from Mr. McPherson, and if you continue to go on in your present course, you may rest assured it will be to your future advantage . . .Public opinion I may assure you is very favourable to you, but not more so I think than you merit....

Rest assured that you have friends in the country and that your conduct & service will be duly appreciated and meet their reward.

In haste

I remain, Dear Sir,

Yours most obty.

Geo. Simpson

During the winter I volunteered to go to Fort Halkett & carry out the instructions which as above stated had
1837 been allowed to remain unfulfilled. Mr. McPherson
March accepted my offer for the following spring. As a

(1836) On his return from Portage La Loche,
Aug. Mr. McPherson was much surprised to find Mr. Hutchinson & party at Fort Simpson; & of course for some time their narrow escape was the engrossing topic of the day.

We then got everything in readiness for winter, I having to make the usual fall trip to the Big Island Fishery, Great Slave Lake. Mr. Adam McBeath from Athabasca joined us before the close of navigation & brought the Packet with him, by which chance I received a letter from Governor Simpson, an extract from which I append.

Norway House, 29th June, 1836.

Dear Sir,

I have to acknowledge your letter of 30 Nov. and am glad to say that I have very favorable reports of you from Mr. McPherson, and if you continue to go on in your present course, you may rest assured it will be to your future advantage . . . Public opinion I may assure you is very favourable to you, but not more so I think than you merit....

Rest assured that you have friends in the country and that your conduct & service will be duly appreciated and meet their reward.

In haste

I remain, Dear Sir,

Yours most obty.

Geo. Simpson

During the winter I volunteered to go to Fort Halkett & carry out the instructions which as above stated had been allowed to remain unfulfilled. Mr. McPherson
1837 March accepted my offer for the following spring. As a

(1837) March — The Discovery of the U. States

preliminary step in the undertaking, I left the depot in March with a party of men for Fort de Liard, where canoes for the trip had to be made & birch bark for that purpose obtained. We had the canoes finished before open water & all I wanted was canoemen & Hunters. We found it very hard to get men, either whites or Indians, willing to go. The panic of the previous year seemed to have spread all over the district. However, about the middle of May, I managed to muster a sufficient number of men, say 2 crews or 16 in all, & started; but I could see that they went into the enterprise in a half-hearted way & were animated with anything but the proper spirit. On the third morning out, we found that some of the Indians had cleared out during the night. The spirit of disaffection spread rapidly among the remainder, & when we put ashore for breakfast, nearly half of them said they were so fearful of what was before them that they would go no further. There was no use wasting time expostulating with such a timid crowd, so I resolved to put back to Fort de Liard at once & get refitted. When I got there, I called for volunteers & explained that the trip had to be made; that the men who engaged would like myself have to go through to the end of the journey; that there was to be no turning back or flying from an enemy before he was seen; that when seen I would not ask any of my men to go before me to face the enemy; that I would be kind to, & do all I could for, my men; but that if any of them showed signs of insubordination, it would be at the peril of his life. But next morning, I succeeded in getting the required number of good men & started up the Liard for Dease's Lake. But the summer freshet had come

(1837) preliminary step in the undertaking, I left the depot
March in March with a party of men for Fort de Liard, where
The Discovery of the U[illegible] canoes for the trip had to be made & birch bark for
that purpose obtained. We had the canoes finished
before open water & all I wanted was canoemen & Hunters.
We found it very hard to get men, either whites or
Indians, willing to go. The panic of the previous
year seemed to have spread all over the district.
However, about the middle of May, I managed to muster a
sufficient number of men, say 2 crews or 16 in all, &
started; but I could see that they went into the
enterprise in a half-hearted way & were animated with
anything but the proper spirit. On the third morning
out, we found that some of the Indians had cleared out
during the night. The spirit of disaffection spread
rapidly among the remainder, & when we put ashore for
breakfast, nearly half of them said they were so fearful
of what was before them that they would go no further.
There was no use wasting time expostulating with such a
timid crowd, so I resolved to put back to Fort de Liard
at once & get refitted. When I got there, I called for
volunteers & explained that the trip had to be made;
that the men who engaged would like myself have to go
through to the end of the journey; that there was to be
no turning back or flying from an enemy before he was
seen; that when seen I would not ask any of my men to
go before me to face the enemy; that I would be kind
to, & do all I could for, my men; but that if any of them
showed signs of insubordination, it would be at the
peril of his life. But next morning, I succeeded in
getting the required number of good men & started up the
Liard for Dease's Lake. But the summer freshet had come

(1837) on or before we reached "Hell's Gates" & when the river is in flood no boat that is built could ascend from "The Devil's Portage", as the current is not only strong but is full of rapids & whirlpools & rushes between perpendicular walls of rock 2 or 3 hundred feet high. Our progress was necessarily very slow & I was kept in constant anxiety lest the men would lose heart, as the croak of a frog or the screech of a night-owl was immediately taken for an enemy's signal. These imaginary dangers gave me more trouble & concern than the real ones.

At last we reached the "Devil's Portage", where some of the men tried to alarm me, but I was up too early to be caught by their flimsy tricks. The incident in question was as follows: The evening we arrived there, the portage which is 3 miles long. As we were about to retire for the night, our dogs set off barking towards the woods, which I attributed to the presence of a bear or other animal; but some of the timid said "there must be enemies prowling round." After a time the dogs quieted down again & we went to sleep. As usual I was up betimes in the morning, & went quietly off with my gun to the other end of the Portage. In passing I noticed particularly how the pieces were lying which had been taken forward the previous evening. On my way back I met my good old guide Louis Lapierre, who reported to me that the men were all idle in camp, gun in hand, & that they declared they were surrounded by enemies & in danger of their lives. I hastened on, but observed in passing that one of the bales had been shifted & was cut in one corner. I hurried into camp, & asked the men in no gentle terms what was the meaning of their conduct in thus wasting time.

(1837) on or before we reached "Hell's Gates" & when the river
is in flood no boat that is built could ascend from
"The Devil's Portage", as the current is not only strong
but is full of rapids & whirlpools & rushes between
perpendicular walls of rock 2 or 3 hundred feet high.
Our progress was necessarily very slow & I was kept in
constant anxiety lest the men would lose heart, as the
crook of a finger or the scream of a night-owl was
immediately taken for an enemy's signal. These
imaginary dangers gave me more trouble & concern than
the real ones.

At last we reached the "Devil's Portage",
where none of the men tried to alarm me, but I was up
too early to be caught by their flimsy tricks. The
incident in question was as follows: The evening we
arrived there, the portage which is 3 miles long. As
we were about to retire for the night, our dogs set off
barking towards the woods, which I attributed to the
presence of a bear or other animal; but some of the
Men said "there must be enemies prowling round."
After a time the dogs quieted down again & we went to
sleep. As usual I was up betimes in the morning, &
went quietly off with my gun to the other end of the
Portage. In passing I noticed particularly how the
places were lying which had been taken forward the pre-
vious evening. On my way back I met my good old guide
Louis Laplerre, who reported to me that the men were all
idle in camp, gun in hand, & that they declared they
were surrounded by enemies & in danger of their lives.
I hastened on, but observed in passing that one of the
poles had been splited & was cut in one corner. I hur-
ried into camp, & asked the men in no gentle terms what
was the meaning of their conduct in time wasting time.

(1837) They replied that hostile Indians were around them as could be proved by one of the bales having been cut open. I immediately answered that this had been done by one of themselves; that I had seen the bale that morning before they were out of their blankets, but had seen no enemy nor trace of them; that I had noticed the altered position of the bale on my return & that it was not the work of enemies, as they were not in the habit of leaving clumsy marks of their presence to betray them; & that in short I was not to be taken in by such a transparent imposition. I ordered them to go to work at once & thus terminated this little episode. After 3 days hard work, we got the canoes & cargo over the portage.

Shortly after this we reached Fort Halkett which appeared not to have been visited since abandoned the previous year--and curious to say not an Indian or vestige of any did we see all summer, in spite of the fierce hordes my men were constantly expecting would swoop down on them.

Note Fort Halkettis situated on the bank of Smith River at its confluence with the Liard, & except in the river valley is surrounded by rugged mountains, whose hard rocky slides were beautified by occasional green slopes, & woods of the general varieties indigenous to that country, viz: spruce, poplar, pine, birch & tamarac, while small shrubs grew in profusion. Wild fruits, such as rasp & straw berries, blue berries & cranberries are very abundant. Our garden also yielded well. For our winter's sustenance we depended mainly on our fisheries which were established on lakes 30 miles or so by Smith River, together with what

(1837) They replied that hostile Indians were around them as could be proved by one of the bales having been cut open. I immediately answered that this had been done by one of themselves; that I had seen the bale that morning before they were out of their blankets, but had seen no enemy nor trace of them; that I had noticed the altered position of the bale on my return & that it was not the work of enemies, as they were not in the habit of leaving clumsy marks of their presence to betray them; & that in short I was not to be taken in by such a transparent imposition. I ordered them to go to work at once & thus terminated this little episode. After 3 days hard work, we got the canoes & cargo over the portage.

Shortly after this we reached Fort Halkett which appeared not to have been visited since abandoned the previous year--and curious to say not an Indian or vestige of any did we see all summer, in spite of the fierce hordes my men were constantly expecting would swoop down on them.

Note Fort Halkettis situated on the bank of Smith River at its confluence with the Liard, & except in the river valley is surrounded by rugged mountains, whose hard rocky slides were beautified by occasional green slopes, & woods of the general varieties indigenous to that country, viz: spruce, poplar, pine, birch & tamarac, while small shrubs grew in profusion. Wild fruits, such as rasp & straw berries, blue berries & cranberries are very abundant. Our garden also yielded well. For our winter's sustenance we depended mainly on our fisheries which were established on lakes 30 miles or so by Smith River, together with what

(1837) our Indian hunters brought in. In the neighbourhood are some curious warm-water springs issuing from the sloping bank of the river. The water, though cold as ice in summer is warm (but not hot) in winter and keeps a channel open all winter for miles along the bank. The water encrustates the ground it rises through as though it froze the ground, and it seems continually to have to be making new exits for itself.

I made up my mind to winter here as it was now too late in the season to go on & some of my Indians had to go back to Fort de Liard, so that I had not the means to attempt going forward. However, I determined to go on to Portage Brule, the spot Mr. Hutchinson & Party had evacuated so hurriedly the year before, & which, on reaching, we found just as they had left it. The goods were scattered about all the way down to the water's edge, just as they had been dropped by the men, running to the canoes. Of course everything was spoilt, except such articles as ball, shot, &c., & the provisions eaten by wild animals.

After our return to the Fort, I took the earliest opportunity of pointing out to the men the folly of their fears, & I think my words had the desired effect of reassuring them & bringing them to their senses.

We commenced to refit the place for winter occupation. All our efforts to communicate with the Indians who had been in the habit of trading at Ft. Halkett

(1837) our Indian hunters brought in. In the neighbourhood are some curious warm-water springs issuing from the sloping bank of the river. The water, though cold as ice in summer is warm (but not hot) in winter and keeps a channel open all winter for miles along the bank. The water encrustates the ground it rises through as though it froze the ground, and it seems continually to have to be making new exits for itself.

I made up my mind to winter here as it was now too late in the season to go on & some of my Indians had to go back to Fort de Liard, so that I had not the means to attempt going forward. However, I determined to go on to Portage Brule, the spot Mr. Hutchinson & Party had evacuated so hurriedly the year before, & which, on reaching, we found just as they had left it. The goods were scattered about all the way down to the water's edge, just as they had been dropped by the men, running to the canoes. Of course everything was spoilt, except such articles as ball, shot, &c., & the provisions eaten by wild animals.

After our return to the Fort, I took the earliest opportunity of pointing out to the men the folly of their fears, & I think my words had the desired effect of reassuring them & bringing them to their senses.

We commenced to refit the place for winter occupation. All our efforts to communicate with the Indians who had been in the habit of trading at Ft. Halkett

(1837) failed till late in the fall when they were overjoyed to find smoke rising from the old Fort & hastened to us to exchange their fur for ammunition & other supplies of which they were wholly destitute.

As prearranged the trading outfit was forwarded to us from Ft. Simpson to the Devil's Portage in Sept. The winter passed uneventfully away in our quiet retreat in the heartof the Rocky Mountains.

Winter 1837-8

Governor Simpson had been apprised by Mr. McPherson that I had offered myself for the special service on which I was now engaged & it was in this connection that the Governor wrote me a letter of which the following is an extract.

Norway House, 4th July, 1837

Dear Sir,

I have to acknowledge receipt of your letter of 30th Nov., and am very much pleased at your spirited tender of your services to establish Dease's Lake, which has called forth the approbation of the Council and led to your promotion to the rank of Clerk(Hitherto I had been rated as "Postmaster") with an advance of salary. Rest assured that merit will in this service always meet its reward....

Let me beg that your attention be particularly directed to pushing the trade across the Mountains and down Pelly River, (The Stikine is meant, as the upper part of that river had been named the Pelly until I found it to be the Stikine) and Robert Campbell is not the man I take him to be unless in due time he plants the H. B. Standard on the shores of the Pacific...

With best wishes,

I remain, Dear Sir,

Yours most sincerely,

Geo. Simpson.

(1837) failed till late in the fall when they were overjoyed to find smoke rising from the old Fort & hastened to us to exchange their fur for ammunition & other supplies of which they were wholly destitute.

As prearranged the trading outfit was forwarded to us from Mt. Simpson to the Devil's Portage in Sept. The winter passed uneventfully away in our quiet retreat in the heart of the Rocky Mountains.

Winter 1837-8

Governor Simpson had been apprised by Mr. McPherson that I had offered myself for the special service on which I was now engaged & it was in this connection that the Governor wrote me a letter of which the following is an extract.

Norway House, 4th July, 1837

Dear Sir,

I have to acknowledge receipt of your letter of 30th Nov., and am very much pleased at your spirited tender of your services to establish Deese's Lake, which has called forth the approbation of the Council and led to your promotion to the rank of Clerk(Hitherto I had been rated as "Postmaster") with an advance of salary. Rest assured that merit will in this service always meet its reward....

Let me beg that your attention be particularly directed to pushing the trade across the Mountains and down Pelly River, (The Stikine is meant, as the upper part of that river had been named the Pelly until I found it to be the Stikine) and Robert Campbell is not the man I take him to be unless in due time he plants the H. B. Standard on the shores of the Pacific.....

With best wishes,

I remain, Dear Sir,

Yours most sincerely,

Geo. Simpson.

Winter 1837-8 In spring a party came up from Fort Simpson bringing Mr. McLeod, an apprentice clerk, & some extra hands for our intended summer's work, for which we were busily preparing as fast as our little means would allow. As Fort Halkett was again to be abandoned I tried to get the Indians to follow us down to Dease's Lake hunting by the way, & as an additional encouragement to them I left my interpreter Hoole with them.

As soon as our preparations were completed, we started for Dease's Lake with 2 canoes each manned by 8 men. Like the previous year, the water was very high & the current strong, & the portages were numerous, & all this tended to retard us much. Our Route lay through the Mountains, the country being well wooded with poplar, spruce, pine & birch. Game of all kinds was very plentiful, especially Moose & reindeer, grizzly, black & brown bears, & beaver whose cuttings of poplar trees along the river looked like clearings made by axemen.

The country through which we passed for some distance before reaching the forks of the North branch of the Liard & the Nahany River was pretty level, the mountains receding to a distance. We followed the Nahany which soon brought us among the Mountains again, some of them capped with eternal snow. One I ascended and named "Ben Lawers" after the Perthshire mountain.

July 1838 Reaching Dease's Lake in the beginning of July, we selected a suitable site for the fort about 5 miles from the mouth of the Nahany & at once commenced building operations.

July 20 Leaving the men under Mr. McLeod to put up the fort, I started with Hoole & 2 fine young Indians, Lapie & Kitza

Winter 1837-8

In spring a party came up from Fort Simpson bringing Mr. McLeod, an apprentice clerk, & some extra hands for our intended summer's work, for which we were busily preparing as fast as our little means would allow. As Fort Halkett was again to be abandoned I tried to get the Indians to follow us down to Dease's Lake hunting by the way, & as an additional encouragement to them I left my interpreter Hoole with them.

As soon as our preparations were completed, we started for Dease's Lake with 2 canoes each manned by 8 men. Like the previous year, the water was very high & the current strong, & the portages were numerous, & all this tended to retard us much. Our Route lay through the Mountains, the country being well wooded with poplar, spruce, pine & birch. Game of all kinds was very plentiful, especially Moose & reindeer, grizzly, black & brown bears, & beaver whose cuttings of poplar trees along the river looked like clearings made by axemen.

The country through which we passed for some distance before reaching the forks of the North branch of the Liard & the Nahany River was pretty level, the mountains receding to a distance. We followed the Nahany which soon brought us among the Mountains again, some of them capped with eternal snow. One I ascended and named "Ben Lawers" after the Perthshire mountain:

July 1838 Reaching Dease's Lake in the beginning of July, we selected a suitable site for the fort about 5 miles from the mouth of the Nahany & at once commenced building operations.

July 20 Leaving the men under Mr. McLeod to put up the fort, I started with Hoole & 2 fine young Indians, Lapie & Kitza

(1838) to carry out my instructions to explore the West side
20 July of the Mountains.

We took pine bark canoes with us to the South end of the Lake, 20 miles off, & then shouldering our blankets & light equipment such as small axe, kettle, &c., we started on foot trusting to our guns to keep us in provisions.

21 July The first day's tramp took us over 2 low ridges & 2 mountain streams. On the next morning we passed over the shoulder of a lofty snow-clad mountain, whence we saw a river which looked like a thread running through the deep valley below. By 6 o'clock at night, owing to the different altitudes of the descent, we had, as it were, experienced the 4 seasons--the snow of winter above, then the sprouting grass of spring, next the luxuriant vegetation of summer & finally at the foot of the mountain, the ripe strawberries of autumn. Here we came to "Terror Bridge" whence Mr. J. McLeod & exploring party had turned back in 1834. He had named the river the Pelly, but as a matterof fact, the river in question was the upper part of the Stikine, (The Tooya R.) as I was presently informed by the Indians I met there. The main river lay to our left.

As we were descending to the bridge, we espied a thin line of smoke issuing from a hut standing on a shelf of the opposite bank which showed the presence of Indians. Hoole, who though very handy, a splendid hunter & canoe maker, & most ingenious at all kinds of work, was exceedingly timid, & afraid of strange Indians, had no wish to advance any further, but I told him he had to go on, & in a short time we came to the bridge, which I shall attempt to describe. It was a rude ricketty structure of pine poles spliced together with

(1838) to carry out my instructions to explore the West side
20 July of the Mountains.

We took pine bark canoes with us to the South end of the Lake, 20 miles off; & then shouldering our blankets & light equipment such as small axe, kettle, &c., we started on foot trusting to our guns to keep us in provisions.

21 July The first day's tramp took us over 2 low ridges & 2 mountain streams. On the next morning we passed over the shoulder of a lofty snow-clad mountain, whence we saw a river which looked like a thread running through the deep valley below. By 6 o'clock at night, owing to the different altitudes of the descent, we had, as it were, experienced the 4 seasons--the snow of winter above, then the sprouting grass of spring, next the luxuriant vegetation of summer & finally at the foot of the mountain, the ripe strawberries of autumn. Here we came to "Terror Bridge" whence Mr. J. McLeod & exploring party had turned back in 1834. He had named the river the Pelly, but as a matter of fact, the river in question was the upper part of the Stikine, (The Tooya R.) as I was presently informed by the Indians I met there. The main river lay to our left.

As we were descending to the bridge, we espied a thin line of smoke issuing from a hut standing on a shelf of the opposite bank which showed the presence of Indians. Hoole, who though very handy, & splendid hunter & canoe maker, & most ingenious at all kinds of work, was exceedingly timid, & afraid of strange Indians, had no wish to advance any further, but I told him he had to go on, & in a short time we came to the bridge, which I shall attempt to describe. It was a rude rickety structure of pine poles spliced together with

(1838)
21 July Withes & stretched high above a foaming torrent; the ends of the poles were loaded down with stones to prevent the bridge from collapsing. This primitive support looked so frail & unstable & the rushing waters below so formidable that it seemed well nigh impossible to cross it. It inclined to one side which did not tend to strengthen its appearance for safety. On reaching the bridge, we saw an Indian standing in front of the hut, & we beckoned to him to come to us. This he apparently had no intention of doing, so the 2 Indian lads & myself attempted the crossing which we succeeded in making, the flimsy bridge swaying & bending with our weight & threatening to precipitate us into
22 July the boiling waters beneath. With some difficulty we climbed the zig-zag path leading up the steep rock to the hut, but on arriving there could find no one. A bright fire was, however, burning, & round it to our surprise were 3 metal pots, in one of which some salmon was hanging from the rafters drying & to some of this we helped ourselves for supper, leaving in payment a knife & some tobacco in hunting bags on the walls. We then recrossed the bridge and retired to rest tired out, a roomy, cave-like niche in the rock affording us
23 July comfortable shelter for the night. At early dawn one of the Indian lads awakened us by calling out "Indians! Indians!" and on jumping to our feet we saw a party of some 16 Indians issuing from the woods on the hill above the hut. Hoòle's first exclamation was characteristic of him, being "Let us run for our lives" and only by threatening him would I divert him from so doing. We hoisted our flag & made signs to the

(1838)

21 July Withes & stretched high above a foaming torrent; the ends of the poles were loaded down with stones to prevent the bridge from collapsing. This primitive support looked so frail & unstable & the rushing waters below so formidable that it seemed well high impossible to cross it. It inclined to one side which did not tend to strengthen its appearance for safety. On reaching the bridge, we saw an Indian standing in front of the hut, & we beckoned to him to come to us. This he apparently had no intention of doing, so the 2 Indian lads & myself attempted the crossing which we succeeded in making, the flimsy bridge swaying & bending with our weight & threatening to precipitate us into

22 July the boiling waters beneath. With some difficulty we climbed the zig-zag path leading up the steep rock to the hut, but on arriving there could find no one. A bright fire was, however, burning, & round it to our surprise were 3 metal pots, in one of which some salmon was hanging from the rafters drying & to some of this we helped ourselves for supper, leaving in payment a knife & some tobacco in hunting bags on the walls. We then recrossed the bridge and retired to rest tired out, a roomy, cave-like niche in the rock affording us

23 July comfortable shelter for the night. At early dawn one of the Indian lads awakened us by calling out "Indians! Indians!" and on jumping to our feet we saw a party of some 16 Indians issuing from the woods on the hill above the hut. Hoole's first exclamation was characteristic of him, being "Let us run for our lives" and only by threatening him would I divert him from so doing. We hoisted our flag & made signs to the

(1833)
23 July Indians to come over to us. After much hesitation they slowly approached & when they were close to us they called out that they were friends. Again beckoning to them, they began to cross the bridge, the Chief holding out the pipe of peace, which was accordingly smoked and passed round. While this was going on, some of the young men took long poles, fastened on them large hooks (or "Cleeks" as they would be called in Scotland) & in no time had some fine salmon lying on the bank. We presently had breakfast on this delicious fish.

The Indians informed us that the tobacco we had left the previous evening had the desired effect in letting the owner of the hut know thatwe were friends and not enemies as he had supposed. During the night he had run with the news to the main camp, but had advised his own tribe only (The Nahanies) of our arrival. Hence this early visit from the Nahany Chief, who had left the main camp secretly fearing that the other Indians would come & kill us were they to know of our presence.

I told him I would go to the camp, which he did all he could to persuade me from doing, saying that the great chief "Shakes" from the sea was there & Indians from all parts without number; that I was the first white man he had ever seen; that he had smoked & eaten with me, & that consequently "He loved my blood & did not want to see it spilled"; that they had always been told that if they ever met White people from the East side of the Mountains, to be sure & kill them as they were enemies--so he begged of me not to go. "Shakes will kill you & though I & my band would be willing to protect you, we could not do so as Shakes' men are as the sand of the beach", he said, & much more to that effect, but I was not to be moved. So, after the chief had sent

(1830)
23 July Indians to come over to us. After much hesitation they slowly approached & when they were close to us they called out that they were friends. Again beckoning to them, they began to cross the bridge, the Chief holding out the pipe of peace, which was accordingly smoked and passed round. While this was going on, some of the young men took long poles, fastened on them large hooks (or "Cleeks" as they would be called in Scotland) & in no time had some fine salmon lying on the bank. We presently had breakfast on this delicious fish.

The Indians informed us that the tobacco we had left the previous evening had the desired effect in letting the owner of the hut know that we were friends and not enemies as he had supposed. During the night he had run with the news to the main camp, but had advised his own tribe only (The Nahanies) of our arrival. Hence this early visit from the Nahany Chief, who had left the main camp secretly fearing that the other Indians would come & kill us were they to know of our presence.

I told him I would go to the camp, which he did all he could to persuade me from doing, saying that the great chief "Shakes" from the sea was there & Indians from all parts without number; that I was the first white man he had ever seen; that he had smoked & eaten with me, & that consequently "He loved my blood & did not want to see it spilled"; that they had always been told that if they ever met White people from the East side of the Mountains, to be sure & kill them as they were enemies--so he begged of me not to go. "Shakes will kill you & though I & my band would be willing to protect you, we could not do so as Shakes' men are as the sand of the beach", he said, & much more to that effect, but I was not to be moved: So, after the chief had sent

(1838) on 2 runners as I supposed to let his tribe know, we started. After travelling for some time, parties of 2 or 3 began to meet us in close succession. They would push us & try to turn us back always with the same cry "if you persist, you will never return, Shakes will kill you." They suggested that they would take me to a spot whence I could see the camp without being seen myself, & that the sight of such a multitude would convince me of the danger. But all their arguments were thrown away. I was determined to go on. But at length things appeared to look so serious that I thought it advisable in case of the worst to send back Hoole & one of my Indians with a note for McLeod. I instructed Hoole to go back across the bridge & there to wait for me two days. If I did not
23 July turn up in that time, he might conclude that we had been done for. He was then to cut down the bridge & make for the Fort at Dease's Lake. Hoole was much pleased at this new arrangement, but not so the Indian lads Lapie & Kitza neither of whom would leave me, but vowed they would go with me & die with me if necessary, Their fathers they said had told them that if they ever deserted me in danger they need never come back themselves. So with tears in their eyes they insisted on accompanying me, & at last I yielded & took them along, as also Hoole, much to his disappointment. I have great pleasure & pride in recording the unselfish fidelity of these two Indian boys--a fidelity which was proved on many trying occasions afterwards.

From the top of a hill we caught our first glimpse of the immense camp (about 13 miles from

(1538) on 2 runners as I supposed to let his tribe know, we started. After travelling for some time, parties of 2 or 3 began to meet us in close succession. They would push us & try to turn us back always with the same cry "If you persist, you will never return, Shakes will kill you." They suggested that they would take me to a spot whence I could see the camp without being seen myself, & that the sight of such a multitude would convince me of the danger. But all their arguments were thrown away. I was determined to go on. But at length things appeared to look so serious that I thought it advisable in case of the worst to send back Hoole & one of my Indians with a note for McLeod. I instructed Hoole to go back across the bridge & there to wait for me two days. If I did not
23 July turn up in that time, he might conclude that we had been done for. He was then to cut down the bridge & make for the Fort at Dease's Lake. Hoole was much pleased at this new arrangement, but not so the Indian lads Lapie & Kitza neither of whom would leave me, but vowed they would go with me & die with me if necessary. Their fathers they said had told them that if they ever deserted me in danger they need never come back themselves. So with tears in their eyes they insisted on accompanying me, & at last I yielded & took them along, as also Hoole, much to his disappointment. I have great pleasure & pride in recording the unselfish fidelity of these two Indian boys--a fidelity which was proved on many trying occasions afterwards.

From the top of a hill we caught our first glimpse of the immense camp (about 13 miles from

(1833)
23 July the bridge) of which we had heard so much, and indeed the description given us was not exaggerated. Such a concourse of Indians I had never before seen assembled. They were gathered from all parts of the Western slope of the Rockies & from along the Pacific Coast. These Indians camped here for weeks at a time, living on salmon which could be caught in thousands in the Stikine by gaffing or spearing, to aid them in which the Indians had a sort of dam built across the river. On the top of the hill I lost sight of my companions, including the Nahany Chief, & went down to the closely packed crowd awaiting us below escorted by an Indian who called himself "Jack" & could speak a little broken English. Every word I said in reply to the numberless questions asked me was taken up & yelled by a hundred throats till the surrounding rocks & the valley re-echoed with the sound. Presently a lane was cleared through the crowd for Shakes to come down to meet me. Shakes was a coast Indian, tall & strongly built, & as I afterwards learned was all-powerful among the Indians on that side of the Mountains. He ruled despotically over an immense band of Indians of different tribes. He came to the Stikine every year, with boats & goods, to the splendid rendezvous where I met him. Here he traded with the Indians of the interior for the Russians, who supplied him with goods at Fort Highfield at the mouth of the river. He shook hands with me & led me to a tent which had been put up for me. After entering & sitting down, he produced a bottle of whiskey & a cup. I merely tasted the liquor, but all the others in the tent had a drink. Meanwhile the din outside was something fearful. Suddenly the eaves of the tent were raised from the

(1839)
23 July

the bridge) of which we had heard so much, and indeed the description given us was not exaggerated. Such a concourse of Indians I had never before seen assembled. They were gathered from all parts of the Western slope of the Rockies & from along the Pacific Coast. These Indians camped here for weeks at a time, living on salmon which could be caught in thousands in the Stikine by gaffing or spearing, to aid them in which the Indians had a sort of dam built across the river. On the top of the hill I lost sight of my companions, including the Nahany Chief, & went down to the closely packed crowd awaiting us below escorted by an Indian who called himself "Jack" & could speak a little broken English. Every word I said in reply to the numberless questions asked me was taken up & yelled by a hundred throats till the surrounding rocks & the valley re-echoed with the sound. Presently a lane was cleared through the crowd for Shakes to come down to meet me. Shakes was a coast Indian, tall & strongly built, & as I afterwards learned was all-powerful among the Indians on that side of the Mountains. He ruled despotically over an immense band of Indians of different tribes. He came to the Stikine every year, with boats & goods, to the splendid rendezvous where I met him. Here he traded with the Indians of the interior for the Russians, who supplied him with goods at Fort Highfield at the mouth of the river. He shook hands with me & led me to a tent which had been put up for me. After entering & sitting down, he produced a bottle of whiskey & a cup. I merely tasted the liquor, but all the others in the tent had a drink. Meanwhile the din outside was something fearful. Suddenly the eaves of the tent were raised from the

(1838)
23 July outside & then the whole tent was swept away amidst loud shouts. I was subsequently informed that this was done by the Nahanies, who regarded me as their guest & friend, and who had reasons to suspect that Shakes would murder me inside & consequently pulled the tent down calling out as they did so "If the White Chief is killed there will be plenty blood spilled here." I was well armed having pistols & a dirk in my belt, & a double barrelled percussion gun, which was a great source of wonder to them as the only guns they were familiar with were single-barrelled flint locks. Shakes wanted me to fire so that he might see how the gun went off. Fearing this was only a ruse to render my gun harmless, I took the precaution to have ball, powder & cap in my hand ready to slip in immediately after firing a shot. At every report, the whole camp yelled clapping their hand on their mouth at the same time, & the noise was frightful.

I was glad to find that some of the Indians knew Dr. McLaughlin and Mr. (Afterwards Sir) James Douglas, both prominent H.B.C. officers on the Pacific slope. This induced me to write notes addressed to them & others, giving particulars of my trip & informing them that I had ascertained that the so-called Pelly & the Stikine were identical, & requesting them to forward the information to headquarters. I may here add that these notes duly reached their destination. I remained in the camp for some time, the object of much curiosity, till at length getting clear of Shakes & the crowd on the plain in safety, which was more than I expected when I first went among them, I found my small party also all right on the top of the hill, where I forthwith hoisted the H.B.C. flag, & cut

(2830)
23 July outside & then the whole tent was swept away amidst loud shouts. I was subsequently informed that this was done by the Nahanies, who regarded me as their guest & friend, and who had reasons to suspect that Shakes would murder me inside & consequently pulled the tent down calling out as they did so "If the White Chief is killed there will be plenty blood spilled here." I was well armed having pistols & a dirk in my belt, & a double barrelled percussion gun, which was a great source of wonder to them as the only guns they were familiar with were single-barrelled flint locks. Shakes wanted me to fire so that he might see how the gun went off. Fearing this was only a ruse to render my gun harmless, I took the precaution to have ball, powder & cap in my hand ready to slip in immediately after firing a shot. At every report, the whole camp yelled clapping their hand on their mouth at the same time, & the noise was frightful.

I was glad to find that some of the Indians knew Dr. McLaughlin and Mr. (Afterwards Sir) James Douglas, both prominent H.B.C. officers on the Pacific slope. This induced me to write notes addressed to them & others, giving particulars of my trip & informing them that I had ascertained that the so-called Pelly & the Stikine were identical, & requesting them to forward the information to headquarters. I may here add that these notes duly reached their destination. I remained in the camp for some time, the object of much curiosity, till at length getting clear of Shakes & the crowd on the plain in safety, which was more than I expected when I first went among them, I found my small party also all right on the top of the hill, where I forthwith hoisted the H.B.C. flag, & cut

(1838)
23 July H.B.C. & date on a tree, thus taking possession of the country for the Company. Here too I first met a remarkable woman, the Chieftainess of the Nahanies. The Nahany tribe over which she & her father a very old man, held sway were then about 500 strong, & like other Indians led a nomadic hunting life. Now & then a few of the leading men visited the coast at the mouth of the Stikine; but the Chieftainess said I was the first White man she ever saw. Unfortunately we had no proper interpreter, so that our conversation was very limited. She commanded the respect not only of her own people, but of the tribes they had intercourse with. She was a fine looking woman rather above the middle height & about 35 years old. In her actions & personal appearance she was more like the Whites than the pure Indian race. She had a pleasing face lit up with fine intelligent eyes, which when she was excited flashed like fire. She was tidy & tasteful in her dress. To the kindness and influence of this Chieftainess, we owed much on more than one occasion, in fact in all probability we owed our lives to her more than once.

At our first meeting, she was accompanied by some of her tribe & herhusband, who was a nonentity. But she soon gave us an evidence of her own power. It appeared that during my absence in the valley, a gun, firebag, small kettle & axe had been taken from my party by the Indians, & as they were indispensable for our return journey to Dease's Lake, I was much annoyed. The Chieftainess saw there was something wrong & on discovering the cause, she gave some directions to 2 young Indians, who started off to the great camp, & who to my astonishment soon returned with the missing articles.

(1838)
23 July H.B.C. & date on a tree, thus taking possession of the country for the Company. Here too I first met a remarkable woman, the Chieftainess of the Nahanies. The Nahany tribe over which she & her father's very old man, held sway were then about 500 strong, & like other Indians led a nomadic hunting life. Now & then a few of the leading men visited the coast at the mouth of the Stikine; but the Chieftainess said I was the first White man she ever saw. Unfortunately we had no proper interpreter, so that our conversation was very limited. She commanded the respect not only of her own people, but of the tribes they had intercourse with. She was a fine looking woman rather above the middle height & about 35 years old. In her actions & personal appearance she was more like the whites than the pure Indian race. She had a pleasing face lit up with fine intelligent eyes, which when she was excited flashed like fire. She was tidy & tasteful in her dress. To the kindness and influence of this Chieftainess, we owed much on more than one occasion, in fact in all probability we owed our lives to her more than once.

At our first meeting, she was accompanied by some of her tribe & herhusband, who was a nonentity. But she soon gave us an evidence of her own power. It appeared that during my absence in the valley, a gun, firebag, small kettle & axe had been taken from my party by the Indians, & as they were indispensable for our return journey to Deaze's Lake, I was much annoyed. The Chieftainess saw there was something wrong & on discovering the cause, she gave some directions to 2 young Indians, who started off to the great camp, & who to my astonishment soon returned with the missing articles.

(1838)
23 July She came back with us for some miles & urged us on no account to stop till we were across Terror Bridge, as some of the young bloods with the sanction of Shakes were likely to slip after us and kill us or or do us harm. On parting I gave her my handkerchief & all the loose nicknacks I had about me & received in return her silver bracelets. We walked hard & late and got across the bridge in safety, much elated at the
24 July result of our trip.

Next day we began to retrace our steps to Dease's Lake, which we reached in due time, & found all well & getting on apace with the buildings. I was sorry to find however thatthe daily yield of Fish from the nets was diminishing, & thatthe catch was already barely enough to feed all hands. Our Indian hunters whom we had brought up with us were unacquainted with the country & were not very successful in their efforts. Moose were very scarce so far into the mountains & though bands of reindeer occasionally passed, they were so migratory that they could in no wise be counted on for winter supplies. Still we looked hopefully forward and employed our available means to the best advantage.

As I considered that the success of my recent trip across the mountains, my visit to the Russian or Coast Indians, & my identification of the Stikine River were of sufficient importance to warrant my going down to Fort Simpson with the news, & as by so doing I would be enabled to get some additional & necessary supplies up with the outfit, I determined to start without delay. Accordingly my trust Lapie & I left in a pine bark canoe and proceeded down stream. It was by no means an ordinary undertaking for us to attempt to run down the strong &

(1830)
23 July

She came back with us for some miles & urged us on no account to stop till we were across Terror Bridge, as some of the young bloods with the sanction of Shakes were likely to slip after us and kill us or or do us harm. On parting I gave her my handkerchief & all the loose nicknacks I had about me & received in return her silver bracelets. We walked hard & late and got across the bridge in safety, much elated at the result of our trip.

24 July

Next day we began to retrace our steps to Deese's Lake, which we reached in due time, & found all well & getting on space with the buildings. I was sorry to find however thatthe daily yield of Fish from the nets was diminishing, & thatthe catch was already barely enough to feed all hands. Our Indian hunters whom we had brought up with us were unacquainted with the country & were not very successful in their efforts. Moose were very scarce so far into the mountains & though bands of reindeer occasionally passed, they were so migratory that they could in no wise be counted on for winter supplies. Still we looked hopefully forward and employed our available means to the best advantage.

As I considered that the success of my recent trip across the mountains, my visit to the Russian or Coast Indians, & my identification of the Stikine River were of sufficient importance to warrant my going down to Fort Simpson with the news, & as by so doing I would be enabled to get some additional & necessary supplies up with the outfit, I determined to start without delay. Accordingly my trust Lapie & I left in a pine bark canoe and proceeded down stream. It was by no means an ordinary undertaking for us to attempt to run down the strong &

(1838)
24 July swift current of a river so full of rapids, whirlpools & other dangerous places, in a canoe of the frailest material such as ours was. We trusted to our guns for food. At Fort Halkett (abandoned) we changed our pine bark for a small birch canoe we had left there in Spring. We then resumed our route, reaching Devil's Portage the same day. Here we were overtaken by a heavy rainstorm & sought shelter under the branches of a large pine tree. Next day we were passing between the rocky cliffs & through the rapids leading for miles to Hell's Gate. Our Canoe being so small, the waves kept dashing over it & we shipped so much water that we had constantly to bail her out,or empty her whenever we could get a ledge or strip of beach to stand on. When some distance above Hall's Gate & enclosed on both sides by high perpend pendicular walls of rock, with not a spot where we could land, our canoe sprung a leak. We ghought we were lost, as we could see from the rate at which the water was coming in, that we would sink before we got through Hell's Gates. In the midst of our anxiety we saw a pine tree growing on a ledge near the water's edge. We made for this, succeeded in making a landing, & to our great relief found pitch on the tree. Lighting a fire with flint, steel & touchwood, we turned up the canoe & pitched it where required. Launching it again, we got safely through the Gates & 3 days later passed Fort De Liard & about
20 Aug 20 August arrived at FortSimpson. Though I went there at the risk of my life it availed me little. Mr. McPherson, though glad to hear of my success, was deaf to all my entreaties for a few extra & much wanted supplies. At as early a date as possible I left with my limited outfit, along with the Fort De Liard boat & outfit. At Devil's Portage, as previously arranged, I

{1830}
24 July swift current of a river so full of rapids, whirlpools & other dangerous places, in a canoe of the frailest material such as ours was. We trusted to our guns for food. At Port Halkett (abandoned) we changed our pine bark for a small birch canoe we had left there in Spring. We then resumed our route, reaching Devil's Portage the same day. Here we were overtaken by a heavy rainstorm & sought shelter under the branches of a large pine tree. Next day we were passing between the rocky cliffs & through the rapids leading for miles to Hell's Gate. Our Canoe being so small, the waves kept dashing over it & we shipped so much water that we had constantly to bail her out, or empty her whenever we could get a ledge or strip of beach to stand on. When some distance above Hell's Gate & enclosed on both sides by high perpendicular walls of rock, with not a spot where we could land, our canoe sprung a leak. We ghought we were lost, as we could see from the rate at which the water was coming in, that we would sink before we got through Hell's Gates. In the midst of our anxiety we saw a pine tree growing on a ledge near the water's edge. We made for this, succeeded in making a landing, & to our great relief found pitch on the tree. Lighting a fire with flint, steel & touchwood, we turned up the canoe & pitched it where required. Launching it again, we got safely through the Gates & 3 days later passed Port De Liard & about

20 Aug 20 August arrived at PortSimpson. Though I went there at the risk of my life it availed me little. Mr. McPherson, though glad to hear of my success, was deaf to all my entreaties for a few extra & much wanted supplies. At as early a date as possible I left with my limited outfit, along with the Fort De Liard boat & outfit. At Devil's Portage, as previously arranged, I

(1838)
20 Aug met my own men with a large canoe. Their news was not cheering, as they reported that there was no improvement in the fisheries & the Indians were not bringing in any quantity of provisions to trade. After conveying the goods across the Portage, the Fort Simpson boat turned homewards, leaving me 3 recruits, to make up our crew. After a very toilsome trip, we reached the Lake within 5 miles of the Fort at night on 11 October amidst a
11 Oct. blinding snowstorm, too late to make the Fort that night. Next morning saw us home, & though we had used the utmost economy, our stock of provisions was finished before we arrived. The buildings were ready for our use, but our prospects were very gloomy. The produce of our nets, on which we depended principally for subsistence, was inadequate to our daily wants, & the hunters were unable to add anything to our slender means. We were now thrown entirely on our own resources, a long dreary winter approaching, ten men, one family, a clerk & myself to provide for, a distance of about 600 miles between us & the nearest Company's Post (Fort de Liard), shut in by barren mountains & surrounded by a host of Indians rendered by Shakes' instigations & our high tarriff, anything but amicably disposed towards us. We exerted ourselves to the utmost trying every plan to increase our stock. Several fisheries were established along the Lake and our hunters searched far & near for game, but all in vain. It was not without reason that I looked forward to the winter with apprehension.

Nov. Early in Nov. I went with my Indian hunters across the mountains to the head-waters of the Stikine, where hares & deer had been plentiful in the summer. On this occasion everything had migrated & we came back by different hunting routes, empty-handed. Game seemed to have deserted the country at this season. We now decided to send out hunt-

(1838)
20 Aug met my own men with a large canoe. Their news was not cheering, as they reported that there was no improvement in the fisheries & the Indians were not bringing in any quantity of provisions to trade. After conveying the goods across the Portage, the Fort Simpson boat turned homewards, leaving me 3 recruits, to make up our crew. After a very toilsome trip, we reached the Lake within 5 miles of the Fort at night on 11 October amidst a
11 Oct. blinding snowstorm, too late to make the Fort that night. Next morning saw us home, & though we had used the utmost economy, our stock of provisions was finished before we arrived. The buildings were ready for our use, but our prospects were very Gloomy. The produce of our nets, on which we depended principally for subsistence, was inadequate to our daily wants, & the hunters were unable to add anything to our slender means. We were now thrown entirely on our own resources, a long dreary winter approaching, ten men, one family, a clerk & myself to provide for, a distance of about 600 miles between us & the nearest Company's Post (Fort de Liard), shut in by barren mountains & surrounded by a host of Indians rendered by Shakes' ipatigations & our high tariff, anything but amicably disposed towards us. We exerted ourselves to the utmost trying every plan to increase our stock. Several fisheries were established along the Lake and our hunters searched far & near for game, but all in vain. It was not without reason that I looked forward to the winter with apprehension.

Nov. Early in Nov. I went with my Indian hunters across the mountains to the head-waters of the Stikine, where hares & deer had been plentiful in the summer. On this occasion everything had migrated & we came back by different hunting routes, empty-handed. Game seemed to have deserted th country at this season. We now decided to send out hunt-

(1838) ers down to the low & more level country near the forks
Nov. of the Nahany, another locality in which game had been abundant in summer. Four of the men volunteered to go with them, & if they met with any success, they were to open the road & bring us provisions. Deeming it advisable under the circumstances, I wrote a few lines to the gentleman in charge of the District, stating the condition we were in & gloomy outlook before us. This note I gave to the men with optional instructions to the effect that if any of them chose to attempt to make Fort de Liard with an Indian, to take the note along. These points being settled they departed followed with our good wishes.

Our efforts all winter to procure a bare living were never relaxed. We were scattered in twos & threes trying with nets & hooks for fish, & with traps, snares & guns for any living thing, bird or beast, that came in the way. Everything possible was used as food,--"tripe de roche", skins, parchment, in fact anything. But much as we felt these privations, our greatest trouble was the frequent passing & repassing of the Russian Indians, who kept us night & day in a state of alarm & uncertainty, particularly as it was impossible for us to be all together. The first really large band of these Indians that visited us came in
(1839) February. They were followers of the Chieftainess,
Feb. whom I have already mentioned, & who was with them. Her visit turned out to be a most providential one to us, as we were at the time perfectly destitute of food of any kind. One of our men had died just then at a camp she had passed & she expressed her sincere sympathy with

(1838) ers down to the low & more level country near the forks
Nov. of the Nahany, another locality in which game had been abundant in summer. Four of the men volunteered to go with them, & if they met with any success, they were to open the road & bring us provisions. Deeming it advisable under the circumstances, I wrote a few lines to the gentleman in charge of the District, stating the condition we were in & gloomy outlook before us. This note I gave to the men with optional instructions to the effect that if any of them chose to attempt to make Port de Liard with an Indian, to take the note along. These points being settled they departed followed with our good wishes.

Our efforts all winter to procure a bare living were never relaxed. We were scattered in twos & threes trying with nets & hooks for fish, & with traps, snares & guns for any living thing, bird or beast, that came in the way. Everything possible was used as food,--"tripe de roche", skins, parchment, in fact anything. But much as we felt these privations, our greatest trouble was the frequent passing & repassing of the Russian Indians, who kept us night & day in a state of alarm & uncertainty, particularly as it was impossible for us to be all together. The first really large band of these Indians that visited us came in
(1839) February. They were followers of the Chieftainess,
Feb. whom I have already mentioned, & who was with them. Her visit turned out to be a most providential one to us, as we were at the time perfectly destitute of food of any kind. One of our men had died just then at a camp she had passed & she expressed her sincere sympathy with

(1839) Feb. our forlorn condition. Her kindness to us was unbounded. She ordered her servants (all leading Indians there had slaves) to cook the best they had for our use, & it was served under her own directions. We partook of a sumptuous repast--the first for many a day--consisting of excellent dried salmon & delicious fresh cariboo meat. I felt painfully humiliated that I could not make a suitable return, or even send her, when she left, with a train of dogs to the south end of the Lake (she was then on her way towards "Terror Bridge.") I could only cherish the wish in silence.

We managed to trade for a little meat with some of her band, though with some difficulty, as we had no properly qualified interpreter & our mode of trading & tarriff were different from what they were accustomed to in dealing with "Shakes" who traded for the Russians. The whole band passed the night with us in the fort, & to illustrate the Chieftainess' extraordinary control over them let me mention an incident that took place. In the course of the evening, when everything had seemingly quieted down for the night, yell after yell suddenly broke the silence, the now furious savages rushed into the room where McLeod & I were sitting, loading their guns, some of them seized our weapons from racks on the wall & would have assuredly have shot us had not the Chieftainess, who was lodged in the other end of the house, rushed in & commanded silence. She found out the instigator of the riot, walked up to him, and, stamping her foot on the ground, repeatedly spat in his face, her eyes blazing with anger. Peace & quiet reigned as suddenly as the outbreak had burst forth. I have seen many far-famed

(1839) Feb. our forlorn condition. Her kindness to us was unbounded. She ordered her servants (all leading Indians there had slaves) to cook the best they had for our use, & it was served under her own directions. We partook of a sumptuous repast--the first for many a day--consisting of excellent dried salmon & delicious fresh cariboo meat. I felt painfully humiliated that I could not make a suitable return, or even send her, when she left, with a train of dogs to the south end of the Lake (she was then on her way towards "Terror Bridge.") I could only cherish the wish in silence.

We managed to trade for a little meat with some of her band, though with some difficulty, as we had no properly qualified interpreter & our mode of trading & tarriff were different from what they were accustomed to in dealing with "Shakes" who traded for the Russians. The whole band passed the night with us in the fort, & to illustrate the Chieftainess' extraordinary control over them let me mention an incident that took place. In the course of the evening, when everything had seemingly quieted down for the night, yell after yell suddenly broke the silence, the now furious savages rushed into the room where McLeod & I were sitting, loading their guns, some of them seized our weapons from racks on the wall & would have assuredly have shot us had not the Chieftainess, who was lodged in the other end of the house, rushed in & commanded silence. She found out the instigator of the riot, walked up to him, and, stamping her foot on the ground, repeatedly spat in his face, her eyes blazing with anger. Peace & quiet reigned as suddenly as the outbreak had burst forth. I have seen many far-famed

(1839 Feb. warrior Chiefs with their bands in every kind of mood, but I never saw one who had such absolute authority or was as bold & ready to exercise it as that noble woman. She was truly a born leader, whose mandate none dared dispute. Her controlling presence & intrepid interference no doubt saved our lives. Again, later on, when it was not our good fortune that our fair protrectress should be with them, a large band of these turbulent savages came upon us as they were returning to the Stikine from an unsuccessful hunting tour. The Chieftainess went South, & these Indians, who hovered about our neighborhood, not being then overawed by her presence, became very troublesome. They came towards the fort across the lake, in single file, firing their guns in the air as they came, at the walls of the house as they approached closer & through the roof & partitions as they pushed by me at the door & entered the house. I remarked to McLeod, "I have often heard it said that a ball passing through one feels like an icicle; we will soon know." Their excuse for their wild behavior was that we "White people had made the country stink with our presence so that all the game had fled & left them to starve." The truth of the matter was that they were taught by Shakes & other interested parties who came up from the coast to barter with them, to regard us as enemies, & were instigated by these individuals to do us all the harm they could. The Russians themselves never came inland, but supplied the Coast Indians with goods to trade for them. After a great deal of trouble & much conciliatory parley, we managed to smooth things over & get them away. Our circumstances were such that we could do nothing but grin & bear it. We were completely at their mercy. Most of us were so weak &

(1839: Feb. warrior Chiefs with their bands in every kind of mood, but I never saw one who had such absolute authority or was as bold & ready to exercise it as that noble woman. She was truly a born leader, whose mandate none dared dispute. Her controlling presence & intrepid interference no doubt saved our lives. Again, later on, when it was not our good fortune that our fair protrectress should be with them, a large band of these turbulent savages came upon us as they were returning to the Stikine from an unsuccessful hunting tour. The Chieftainess went South, & these Indians, who hovered about our neighborhood, not being then overawed by her presence, became very troublesome. They came towards the fort across the lake, in single file, firing their guns in the air as they came, at the walls of the house as they approached closer & through the roof & partitions as they pushed by me at the door & entered the house. I remarked to McLeod, "I have often heard it said that a ball passing through one feels like an icicle; we will soon know." Their excuse for their wild behavior was that we "White people had made the country stink with our presence so that all the game had fled & left them to starve." The truth of the matter was that they were taught by Shakes & other interested parties who came up from the coast to barter with them, to regard us as enemies, & were instigated by these individuals to do us all the harm they could. The Russians themselves never came inland, but supplied the Coast Indians with goods to trade for them. After a great deal of trouble & much conciliatory parley, we managed to smooth things over & get them away. Our circumstances were such that we could do nothing but grin & bear it. We were completely at their mercy. Most of us were so weak &

(1839) Feb emaciated that we could hardly walk, & we were scattered in twos and threes in dreary camps along the lake trying to prolong our miserable existence till spring. To resent the outrangeous conduct of the Indians would have been suicidal folly. But if we had been in a stockaded fort with plenty of provisions & all our men inside, I venture to say we would have taught these aggressive gentlemen a wholesome lesson.

March In March, a third large party made a descent on us. It was a Sunday & I happened to be alone at the Fort with an old French Canadian named Louis Lapierre. The Indians crowded into the house & roughly seized Lapierre who was in the other room. He was near my room door & said to me"Are we to yield to them or are we to sell our lives as dearly as we can?" I told him not to struggle as we must first try to mollify them as otherwise they would surprise our people scattered along the Lake and murder them in cold blood as well as ourselves. MY Bible being at hand, I opened it haphazard & my eyes fell on these words in Joshua 1, 9th verse:- "Have not I commanded thee, Be Strong & of good Courage, be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed, for the Lord thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest." These words strengthened me beyond expression. I may incidentally mention that these Indians seemed to be in great awe of books, & pointing upward, would ask if it was the Great Spirit speaking. But to resume: After a lot of talk, I persuaded the Indians to allow me to send a note to Mr. McLeod at the South end of the Lake. I gave one of them a blanket in consideration of which he conveyed the note to McLeod, whom I requested to gather all the men & hasten to the Fort as quickly as possible, so that assembled we might meet the emergency.

(1339) Feb

emaciated that we could hardly walk, & we were scattered in twos and threes in dreary camps along the lake trying to prolong our miserable existence till spring. To resent the outrangeous conduct of the Indians would have been suicidal folly. But if we had been in a stockaded fort with plenty of provisions & all our men inside, I venture to say we would have taught these aggressive gentlemen a wholesome lesson.

March

In March, a third large party made a descent on us. It was a Sunday & I happened to be alone at the Fort with an old French Canadian named Louis Lapierre. The Indians crowded into the house & roughly seized Lapierre who was in the other room. He was near my room door & said to me "Are we to yield to them or are we to sell our lives as dearly as we can?" I told him not to struggle as we must first try to mollify them as otherwise they would surprise our people scattered along the Lake and murder them in cold blood as well as ourselves. My Bible being at hand, I opened it haphazard & my eyes fell on these words in Joshua 1, 9th verse:- "Have not I commanded thee, Be Strong & of good Courage, be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed, for the Lord thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest." These words strengthened me beyond expression. I may incidentally mention that these Indians seemed to be in great awe of books, & pointing upward, would ask if it was the Great Spirit speaking. But to resume: After a lot of talk, I persuaded the Indians to allow me to send a note to Mr. McLeod at the South end of the Lake. I gave one of them a blanket in consideration of which he conveyed the note to McLeod, whom I requested to gather all the men & hasten to the Fort as quickly as possible, so that assembled we might meet the emergency.

(1839) March All hands were in next day, & with their support we were fortunate to get rid of our unwelcome guests after some more diplomatic talk & a few presents. One strong argument in our favour with these Indians was the hope they entertained that we would be back the following year with a large outfit of goods for trade with them on the same basis as Shakes, who of course could very much undersell us getting his goods as he did from the Russians onthe Coast. We noticedthat most of the headmen or petty chiefs of these Indians had slaves taken in war or otherwise & it may be imagined how cruelly these unfortunates were treated by their barbarous & overbearing masters. It was said that Shakes had a great number of slaves & would for the least cause or no cause at all abuse them till death relieved their sufferings.

I must not omit to say that parties of the Fort Halkett Indians, Mauvais Monde Indians, whom I had directed to follow us up for their supplies, visited us twice or thrice in the course of the winter, bringing us provisions & furs, but they could only do so by stealth & at the risk of their lives, as our inveterate enemies from the Stikine quarter threatened to kill them if they found them dealing with us or rendering us any assistance. But for this, these well-disposed Indians would have been only too glad to do all they could to help us through the winter, & get our goods in exchange.

The fact that we had not heard from the hunters we had sent down to the Liard in Nov. was a sure indication thattheir exertions had not met with success & I felt very anxious about them. At length to

(1839) March

All hands were in next day, & with their support we were fortunate to get rid of our unwelcome guests after some more diplomatic talk & a few presents. One strong argument in our favour with these Indians was the hope they entertained that we would be back the following year with a large outfit of goods for trade with them on the same basis as Shakes, who of course could very much undersell us getting his goods as he did from the Russians onthe Coast. We noticedthat most of the headmen or petty chiefs of these Indians had slaves taken in war or otherwise & it may be imagined how cruelly these unfortunates were treated by their barbarous & overbearing masters. It was said that Shakes had a great number of slaves & would for the least cause or no cause at all abuse them till death relieved their sufferings.

I must not omit to say that parties of the Fort Halkett Indians, Mauvais Monde Indians, whom I had directed to follow us up for their supplies, visited us twice or thrice in the course of the winter, bringing us provisions & furs, but they could only do so by stealth & at the risk of their lives, as our inveterate enemies from the Stikine quarter threatened to kill them if they found them dealing with us or rendering us any assistance. But for this, these well-disposed Indians would have been only too glad to do all they could to help us through the winter, & get our goods in exchange.

The fact that we had not heard from the hunters we had sent down to the Liard in Nov. was a sure indication thatthair exertions had not met with success & I felt very anxious about them. At length to

(1839) relieve my mind, I resolved to go and hunt them up.
March This was in the latter part of February before the
above occurrences took place. I took a man with me,
Feb. Louis Cadien by name, and though the spirit was
willing the flesh was very weak, as we were skeletons.
We started on our snowshoes, gun in hand, blanket, axe
& kettle on our backs. Provisions we had to find on
the road; we had none to take with us. The weather
was very cold & my man got his face so severely frozen
that he could hardly see; still at night he could
sleep well, curled up in his blanket, Indian fashion,
while I lay hardly able even to doze with the cold,
though I could stand it better than he could in the
day time.

Late on the third day we reached the
first camp, the others were scattered at intervals
down the river. As I apprehended, their condition was
no better than ours. Not a track of game was to be
seen far or near. On one occasion all they had among
9 for 1 day's rations was 1 squirrel. One great
blessing they enjoyed, however, was immunity from the
visits of the pillaging Indians who made our lives a
burden to us.

I found that on the morning before
we struck their camp, 2 of the men & an Indian had
started down for Fort de Liard. I much regretted
not seeing them--and I never did see the 2 men again,
poor fellows, as they perished on the way. The Indian
"Tandee" alone succeeded in reaching a party of Fort
de Liard Indians in April, when in the last extremity.
He still retained the note I gave them when they left
Dease's Lake, in Novr. & it was in due time forwarded
to Fort Simpson. After spending a day with the hunters
who were much pleased at my visit though sorry it was
not under brighter

(1839) relieve my mind, I resolved to go and hunt them up.
March This was in the latter part of February before the above occurrences took place. I took a man with me,
Feb. Louis Cadien by name, and though the spirit was willing the flesh was very weak, as we were skeletons. We started on our snowshoes, gun in hand, blanket, axe & kettle on our backs. Provisions we had to find on the road; we had none to take with us. The weather was very cold & my man got his face so severely frozen that he could hardly see; still at night he could sleep well, curled up in his blanket, Indian fashion, while I lay hardly able even to doze with the cold, though I could stand it better than he could in the day time.

Late on the third day we reached the first camp, the others were scattered at intervals down the river. As I apprehended, their condition was no better than ours. Not a track of game was to be seen far or near. On one occasion all they had among 9 for 1 day's rations was 1 squirrel. One great blessing they enjoyed, however, was immunity from the visits of the pillaging Indians who made our lives a burden to us.

I found that on the morning before we struck their camp, 2 of the men & an Indian had started down for Fort de Liard. I much regretted not seeing them--and I never did see the 2 men again, poor fellows, as they perished on the way. The Indian "Tandee" alone succeeded in reaching a party of Fort de Liard Indians in April, when in the last extremity. He still retained the note I gave them when they left Dease's Lake, in Novr. & it was in due time forwarded to Fort Simpson. After spending a day with the hunters who were much pleased at my visit though sorry it was not under brighter

(1839) auspices, I bade them good bye & started back to the
Feb Fort taking an Indian lad named Baptiste with me.
Our first day's fare consisted of one partridge; next
day it was equally scanty; & the third day as we were near-
ing home, I got a marten in a trap I had set on my
way down. This formed the "piece de resistance" of
supper for all of us at the fort that night.

Lapie, Kitza & Hoole were indefat-
igable in their efforts to procure something for food,
but there was such a dearth of game that the most
strenuous efforts of the best hunters were almost
March fruitless. Early in March Lapie & Kitza found a spot
at the south end of the Lake where hares seemed numerous
& most of our men removed there; but as already stated
I had to call them in when the third band of Indians
thrust themselves on us, & then the marauders took
possession of the hunting ground, which our men were
compelled to vacate, bitterly recognizing the truth of
the saying "Might is right." We were now anxiously
looking forward to the Spring and open water to be
released from our miseries; & in the meantime we made
all preparation for our departure. While thus engaged,
to our intense disgust another party of these confounded
Indians passed, robbed us of one of our canoes, & made
all sorts of unreasonable demands. We stood them off
by making some concessions to them & finally got clear
May of them to our great relief. On 6 May we had the
pleasure of welcoming McLeod & most of our people back.
The rest of them we joined later on as they were down
the river on our line of route. The newly arrived
hunters brought the good news that they had killed a
lot of deer on the crust, that the river was nearly all

(1839) auspices, I bade them good bye & started back to the
Feb Fort taking an Indian lad named Baptiste with me.
Our first day's fare consisted of one partridge; next
day it was equally scanty; & the third day as we were near-
ing home, I got a marten in a trap I had set on my
way down. This formed the "piece de resistance" of
supper for all of us at the fort that night.

Lapie, Kitza & Hoole were indefat-
igable in their efforts to procure something for food,
but there was such a dearth of game that the most
strenuous efforts of the best hunters were almost
March fruitless. Early in March Lapie & Kitza found a spot
at the south end of the Lake where hares seemed numerous
& most of our men removed there; but as already stated
I had to call them in when the third band of Indians
thrust themselves on us, & then the marauders took
possession of the hunting ground, which our men were
compelled to vacate, bitterly recognizing the truth of
the saying "Might is right." We were now anxiously
looking forward to the Spring and open water to be
released from our miseries; & in the meantime we made
all preparation for our departure. While thus engaged,
to our intense disgust another party of these confounded
Indians passed, robbed us of one of our canoes, & made
all sorts of unreasonable demands. We stood them off
by making some concessions to them & finally got clear
May of them to our great relief. On 6 May we had the
pleasure of welcoming Meleod & most of our people back.
The rest of them we joined later on as they were down
the river on our line of route. The newly arrived
hunters brought the good news that they had killed a
lot of deer on the crust, that the river was nearly all

(1839) May

open & ducks & geese plentiful; but they had had the misfortune down the river to fall in with the last party of pillaging Indians who had favoured us with a visit as above mentioned. These villains had relieved them of 2 guns & other articles, & also of some dried meat they were bringing for us & themselves.

As we were now ready to start & our snowshoes were or no further use to us, we removed all the netting off them, & that along with our parchment windows, was boiled down to the consistency of glue. The savoury dish thus prepared formed the "menu" of our last meal before leaving Dease's Lake on 8 May,1839.

Wild fowl of all kinds being plentiful, we soon killed enough, as we drifted down the river, to make a good meal, a luxury to which we had been strangers for a long time. Some miles down the river we came on a camp of our late pillagers who were much alarmed at seeing us in such force, & were now as abject & submissive as they had formerly been bold & arbitrary. It was now our turn to bully & intimidate, but we retailiated only to the extent of resuming possession of our own. Some of our people wanted to take revenge on them for their savage treatment of us throughout the winter by killing a few of them, but this I would not permit. We parted from them in peace, much to their relief as they seemed in mortal terror of what we might do.

I sent on one of the canoes with our packs of Fur to Fort Simpson, & the rest of us reached Fort Halkett about the end of the month, where we remained to await further orders.

(1839) May open & ducks & geese plentiful; but they had had the misfortune down the river to fall in with the last party of pillaging Indians who had favoured us with a visit as above mentioned. These villains had relieved them of 2 guns & other articles, & also of some dried meat they were bringing for us & themselves.

As we were now ready to start & our snowshoes were or no further use to us, we removed all the netting off them, & that along with our parchment windows, was boiled down to the consistency of glue. The savoury dish thus prepared formed the "menu" of our last meal before leaving Lease's Lake on 6 May, 1839.

Wild fowl of all kinds being plentiful, we soon killed enough, as we drifted down the river, to make a good meal, a luxury to which we had been strangers for a long time. Some miles down the river we came on a camp of our late pillagers who were much alarmed at seeing us in such force, & were now as abject & submissive as they had formerly been bold & arbitrary. It was now our turn to bully & intimidate, but we retaliated only to the extent of resuming possession of our own. Some of our people wanted to take revenge on them for their savage treatment of us throughout the winter by killing a few of them, but this I would not permit. We parted from them in peace, much to their relief as they seemed in mortal terror of what we might do.

I sent on one of the canoes with our packs of Fur to Fort Simpson, & the rest of us reached Fort Halkett about the end of the month, where we remained to await further orders.

(1839) Early in July our party returned
July from Fort Simpson with some supplies & instructions
to refit the oft abandoned Fort Halkett for the winter.
Sept. This we accordingly did. In Sept. the winter's trading
outfit & the dispatches reached us; and as the
Indians in the surrounding section of the country knew
of our presence, they visited us regularly, bringing
in their furs &c., & enabled us to pass a pleasant &
profitable winter. Here let me insert an extract from
a letter from Sir George Simpson, received by the
Sept. boats:-

Red River Settlement,
16 June 1839.

Dear Sir:

I have much pleasure in acknowledging rect.
of your letter of 17 Sept., and have to express my
entire satisfaction with your management in the recent
voyage down the Pelly or Stikine River, bearing ample
evidence that the confidence reposed in you was well
placed. I was always of opinion that the Pelly &
Stikine Rivers were identical, but many of my friends
in this country thought differently. You have at
length, however, set the question at rest; and your
writing to our gentlemen on the coast was very judicious.

I last winter concluded an arrangement for
the Coy; with Baron Wrangel acting on behalf of the
Russian American Coy., by which we became possessed of
the whole of the Russian mainland territory (for a term
of ten years) up to Cape Spencer; by that means we
became possessed of their establishment situated on Point
Highfield, entrance of Stikine River, immediately, and
have access to the interior country through all the
rivers falling into the Pacific to the Southward of

(1839) Early in July our party returned

July From Port Simpson with some supplies & instructions
to refit the old abandoned Fort Halkett for the winter.
Sept. This we accordingly did. In Sept. the winter's trading
outfit & the dispatches reached us and as the
Indians in the surrounding section of the country knew
of our presence, they visited us regularly, bringing
in their furs &c., & enabled us to pass a pleasant &
profitable winter. Here let me insert an extract from
a letter from Sir George Simpson, received by the
Sept. packet-

Red River Settlement,
10 June 1839.

Dear Sir:

I have much pleasure in acknowledging recd.
of your letter of 17 Sept., and have to express my
entire satisfaction with your management in the recent
voyage down the Peelly or Skiline River, barring ample
evidence that the confidence reposed in you was well
placed. I was always of opinion that the Peelly &
Skiline rivers were identical, but many of my friends
in this country thought differently. You have at
length, however, set the question at rest; and your
writing to our gentlemen on the coast was very judicious.

I last winter concluded an arrangement for
the Coy; with Baron Wrangel acting on behalf of the
Russian American Coy., by which we become possessed of
the whole of the Russian mainland territory (for a term
of ten years) up to Cape Spencer; by that means we
become possessed of their establishment situated on point
Highfield, entrance of Skiline River, immediately, and
have access to the interior country through all the
rivers falling into the Pacific to the Southward of

(1839) Cape Spencer. This arrangement renders it unnecessary for us now to extend our operations from the East side of the Mountains or McKenzie River, as we can settle that country from the Pacific with greater facility and at less expense. Your services will now therefore be required to push our discoveries in the country situated on the Peel & Colville Rivers; and I am quite sure you will distinguish as much in that quarter as you have latterly done on the West side of the Mountains.

. . . . . .

With best wishes,
Believe me,
Dear Sir,
Very truly yours,
Geo; Simpson.

(1840) The Finding of the Upper Yukon or Pelly River.

25 Feby A Mr. Mowat arrived from Fort Simpson to relieve me of the charge at Fort Halkett. I was instructed to follow the North (or West) branch of the Liard & from its source to cross the height of land & try to discover any large river flowing westward, or to strike the head-waters of the Colville, the

May mouth of which, in the Arctic Ocean had recently been discovered by Messrs. Dease & Simpson on their way to Point Barrow. In accordance with the instructions I had received, I left Fort Halkett about the end of May in a canoe with a crew of 7, 4 engaged men & 3 Indians, among them my faithful Indians Lapie & Kitza & the interpreter Francis Hoole. We had a pleasant trip, living luxuriously on beaver, whichwere very abundant & traces of which in the shape of houses,

(1839) Cape Spencer. This arrangement renders it unnecessary for us now to extend our operations from the East side of the Mountains or McKenzie River, as we can settle that country from the Pacific with greater facility and at less expense. Your services will now therefore be required to push our discoveries in the country situated on the Peel & Colville Rivers; and I am quite sure you will distinguish as much in that quarter as you have latterly done on the West side of the Mountains.

. . . . . .

With best wishes,

Believe me,

Dear Sir,

Very truly yours,

Geo; Simpson.

(1840) The Finding of the Upper Yukon or Pelly River.

25 Feby A Mr. Mowat arrived from Fort Simpson to relieve me of the charge at Fort Halkett. I was instructed to follow the North (or West) branch of the Liard & from its source to cross the height of land & try to discover any large river flowing westward, or to strike the head-waters of the Colville, the

May mouth of which, in the Arctic Ocean had recently been discovered by Messrs. Dease & Simpson on their way to Point Barrow. In accordance with the instructions I had received, I left Fort Halkett about the end of May in a canoe with a crew of 7, 4 engaged men & 3 Indians, among them my faithful Indians Lapie & Kitza & the interpreter Francis Hoole. We had a pleasant trip, living luxuriously on beaver, which were very abundant & traces of which in the shape of houses,

(1840) freshly cut trees &c., could be seen all along the
May river; on fine trout, which could easily be caught with hooks & any sort of bait in the clear mountain streams; and on Game of all kinds. After passing the Nahany which led to our old quarters at Dease's Lake, our route up the Liard took us in serpentine curves against a swift current through a valley well wooded with Pine & Poplar, the mountains on bothsides increasing in altitude as we advanced, & showing lovely slopes of bright verdure facing the South.

19 Jly After ascending the stream far into the mountains, on this date we reached a beautiful sheet of water which in honour of Lady Simpson, I called Frances Lake. About 4 mls. further on, the lake divides into 2 branches round "Simpson's Tower" (which I named after Sir George). It is of considerable altitude, over 2,000 ft. The West wing extends about 30 or 40 mls., the East about 20 or 30, each being on the average about a mile broad, & the water clear & deep. A river which entered the North end of the East branch I named the Thomas after Thomas Simpson. The Hills slope off from the edge of the Lake, along which are many picturesque coves, while the scenery in general is very striking. On a small Island--the only one there is--in the West branch, which is situated on the N. extremity of this branch I left 3 of the men with a canoe & nets & guns to fish & hunt round there & wait our return, while I went off on foot with Hoole & the 3 Indians, carrying our blankets, &c., on our backs & our guns in our hands, to cross the mountains in quest of any river we might find flowing from the West side. Traversing a rough wooded country along the base of

(1840) freshly cut trees &c., could be seen all along the
May river; on fine trout, which could easily be caught with hooks & any sort of bait in the clear mountain streams; and on Game of all kinds. After passing the Nahany which led to our old quarters at Dease's Lake, our route up the Liard took us in serpentine curves against a swift current through a valley well wooded with Pine & Poplar, the mountains on bothsides increasing in altitude as we advanced, & showing lovely slopes of bright verdure facing the South.

19 July After ascending the stream far into the mountains, on this date we reached a beautiful sheet of water which in honour of Lady Simpson, I called Frances Lake. About 4 mls. further on, the lake divides into 2 branches round "Simpson's Tower" (which I named after Sir George). It is of considerable altitude, over 2,000 ft. The West wing extends about 30 or 40 mls., the East about 20 or 30, each being on the average about a mile broad, & the water clear & deep. A river which entered the North end of the East branch I named the Thomas after Thomas Simpson. The Hills slope off from the edge of the Lake, along which are many picturesque coves, while the scenery in general is very striking. On a small Island--the only one there is--in the West branch, which is situated on the N. extremity of this branch I left 3 of the men with a canoe & nets & guns to fish & hunt round there & wait our return, while I went off on foot with Hoole & the 3 Indians, carrying our blankets, &c., on our backs & our guns in our hands, to cross the mountains in quest of any river we might find flowing from the West side. Traversing a rough wooded country along the base of

(1840) hills, we ascended the valley of a river, which enters Frances Lake nearly opposite the little Island; for the last 10 miles of its course, it cuts its tortuous way, a foaming torrent through a rocky chasm. We traced it to its source in a lake 10 miles long & about 1 mile in bredth, which withthe river I named Finlayson's Lake and river (after Chief Factor Duncan Finlayson, afterwards a member of the H.B. Co. Board of Directors). The lake is situated so near the watershed that, in high floods, its waters flow at one end down one side of the mountains, & at the other end, down the other side.

For 3 days on this trip we had neither the luck to kill nor the pleasure to eat; but having managed to make pine bark canoes we paddled to the W. end of Finlayson's lake & shortly after that we got deer & beaver more than sufficient for our wants, On the 6th day of our journey from "Simpson's Tower", we had the satisfaction of seeing from a high bank a large river in the distance flowing Northwest. I named the bank from which we caught the first glimpse of the river "Pelly Banks" & the river "Pelly River," after our home Governor, Sir H. Pelly. Descending to the River we drank out of its pellucid water to Her Majesty & the H. B. Co.

We constructed a raft & drifted down the stream a few miles, & threw in a sealed tin can with memoranda of our discovery, the data, &c., with a request to the finder, if perchance the can should fall into anyone's hands, to make the fact known. After taking possession in the name of the Company by marking a tree "H.B.C." with date, & flying the H.B.C. ensign the while overhead, we retraced our steps to Frances Lake, highly delighted with our success; the

(1340) hills, we ascended the valley of a river, which enters Frances Lake nearly opposite the little Island; for the last 10 miles of its course, it cuts its tortuous way, a foaming torrent through a rocky chasm. We traced it to its source in a lake 10 miles long & about 1 mile in breadth, which withthe river I named Finlayson's Lake and river (after Chief Factor Duncan Finlayson, afterwards a member of the H.B. Co. Board of Directors). The lake is situated so near the watershed that, in high floods, its waters flow at one end down one side of the mountains, & at the other end, down the other side.

For 3 days on this trip we had neither the luck to kill nor the pleasure to eat; but having managed to make pine bark canoes we paddled to the N. end of Finlayson's lake & shortly after that we got deer & beaver more than sufficient for our wants. On the 5th day of our journey from "Simpson's Tower", we had the satisfaction of seeing from a high bank a large river in the distance flowing Northwest. I named the bank from which we caught the first glimpse of the river "Pelly Banks" & the river "Pelly River," after our home Governor, Sir H. Pelly. Descending to the River we drank out of its pellucid water to Her Majesty & the H. B. Co.

We constructed a raft & drifted down the stream a few miles, & threw in a sealed tin can with memoranda of our discovery, the data, &c., with a request to the finder, if perchance the can should fall into anyone's hands, to make the fact known. After taking possession in the name of the Company by marking a tree "H.B.C." with date, & flying the H.B.C. ensign the while overhead, we retraced our steps to Frances Lake, highly delighted with our success; the

(1840) the return trip being made with much more ease & comfort, as we had our canoes at Finlayson's Lake, In them we paddled & drifted, hunting beaver & other game as we went along, till we reached the head of the rapids within 10 miles of Frances Lake. In due time we rejoined the rest of the Party, who during our absence had built a rough shanty at the foot of "Simpson's Tower" on the point at the forks of the Lake. This edifice was dignified by the name of "Glenlyon House." We now retur ed down stream to Fort Halkett,

Sept. which we reached about the middle of Sept. with our canoe loaded with provisions. We saw no Indians, nor trace of them during the entire trip. Our arrival was very opportune as next day the outfit & packet arrived from Fort Simpson in charge of J. Bapte Bruce the well-known guide.

18 Sep. Early on the morning of the 18th Sept., Bruce, Mr. Mowat & 7 men left for Fort Simpson, and before noon of that day, as I learned with profound sorrow three days afterwards, Mr. Mowat & 5 others were drowned. While running a rapid, their canoe went to pieces & these six sank to rise no more. Bruce and 2 others managed to swim to shore, & came back to tell us the mournful news, which was inexpressibly sad to me, as I knew them all so well.

(1841) I passed the winter quietly at Fort Halkett, but was again on the verge of starvation. In the spring of 1841, I went down with the returns to the Depot, where I made the acquaintance of Mr. J. Lee Lewis, who had succeeded Mr. McPherson as officer in charge of the district. From him I received a kind welcome & the promise of cordial support in the work I was engaged in. At Fort Simpson I also met Mr. Alex K. Isbister, who

(1840) the return trip being made with much more ease & comfort, as we had our canoes at Finlayson's Lake, in them we paddled & drifted, hunting beaver & other game as we went along, till we reached the head of the rapids within 10 miles of Frances Lake. In due time we rejoined the rest of the Party, who during our absence had built a rough shanty at the foot of "Simpson's Tower" on the point at the forks of the Lake. This edifice was dignified by the name of "Glenlyon House." We now retur ed down stream to Fort Halkett,

Sept. which we reached about the middle of Sept. with our canoe loaded with provisions. We saw no Indians, nor trace of them during the entire trip. Our arrival was very opportune as next day the outfit & packet arrived from Fort Simpson in charge of J. Bapte Bruce the well-known guide.

18 Sep. Early on the morning of the 18th Sept., Bruce, Mr. Mowat & 7 men left for Fort Simpson, and before noon of that day, as I learned with profound sorrow three days afterwards, Mr. Mowat & 5 others were drowned. While running a rapid, their canoe went to pieces & these six sank to rise no more. Bruce and 2 others managed to swim to shore, & came back to tell us the mournful news, which was inexpressibly sad to me, as I knew them all so well.

(1841) I passed the winter quietly at Fort Halkett, but was again on the verge of starvation. In the spring of 1841, I went down with the returns to the Depot, where I made the acquaintance of Mr. J. Lee Lewis, who had succeeded Mr. McPherson as officer in charge of the district. From him I received a kind welcome & the promise of cordial support in the work I was engaged in. At Fort Simpson I also met Mr. Alex K. Isbister, who

(1841) was then retiring from the H. B. service for the purpose of studying in order to qualify himself for some more congenial vocation. This acquaintance afterwards ripened into warm friendship, which lasted to the end of his distinguished career. Many were the pleasant evenings I afterwards spent with him in London. He was the son & grandson of H. B. C. officers.

(1842) I passed the summer in charge of Fort Simpson and in the fall returned to Fort Halkett with the outfit & there spent the Winter of 41-42.

About this time I received a letter from Sir George, of which the following is an extract:-

Red River Settlement,

24 June, 1841

Dear Sir,

I have been much pleased by the receipt of your letter of 30 Sept., & the perusal of your Journal & correspondence. The report you make of the country up the West branch is very satisfactory, and your exertions in discovery & in promoting the Company's interests ever since they have come under your care, have been exceedingly creditable to you. You speak so favourably of the country in the neighborhood of Frances Lake, both as regards the means of living & the prospects of trade, that we have determined on extending our operations in that quarter.

/ / / / / / / / / / /

I think the stream (the Pelly) you are upon falls into the Pacific; as yet I have not examined the matter with sufficient attention to form a correct judgment but it would be very interesting to know what the river is, & what we may have reason to look for in that quarter; pray therefore let every

(1841) was then retiring from the H. B. service for the purpose of studying in order to qualify himself for some more congenial vocation. This acquaintance afterwards ripened into warm friendship, which lasted to the end of his distinguished career. Many were the pleasant evenings I afterwards spent with him in London. He was the son & grandson of H. B. C. officers.

(1842) I passed the summer in charge of Fort Simpson and in the fall returned to Fort Halkett with the outfit & there spent the Winter of 41-42.

About this time I received a letter from Sir George, of which the following is an extract:-

Red River Settlement,

24 June, 1841

Dear Sir,

I have been much pleased by the receipt of your letter of 30 Sept., & the perusal of your Journal & correspondence. The report you make of the country up the West branch is very satisfactory, and your exertions in discovery & in promoting the Company's interests ever since they have come under your care, have been exceedingly creditable to you. You speak so favourably of the country in the neighborhood of Frances Lake, both as regards the means of living & the prospects of trade, that we have determined on extending our operations in that quarter.

/ / / / / / / / / / /

I think the stream (the Pelly) you are upon falls into the Pacific; as yet I have not examined the matter with sufficient attention to form a correct judgment but it would be very interesting to know what the river is, & what we may have reason to look for in that quarter; pray therefore let every

(1841) information respecting it be acquired as early as possible.

. . . . . .

I am now on my way to the Pacific, but hope to be back in this part of the country about this time two years; it is not probably I shall have an opportunity of addressing you again till then. I shall nevertheless be glad to hear from you next year, addressing me at the Depot, & your letter will probably reach me in London.

With best wishes,

I remain,

Dear Sir,

Very truly yours,

Geo. Simpson.

(1842) In the spring I again descended to the Depot with the returns, where I was equipped with 2 fine boats, manned by 10 men & 2Indians, & I received ample supplies for establishing a trading post at Frances Lake.

June We left in the beginning of June & had the usual hard work stemming the current in getting up stream, as the water was very high. The boats we had to haul over the "Devil's Portage"--it was well named--across which no boats had hitherto been taken. There was a steep ascent of 1½ miles & then an equally steep descent of the same distance--3 miles in all, & it took us a week of severe toil to get boats & cargo over. Frances Lake we reached safely in 16 August, & at once commenced building a fort at "Glenlyon House", the old house being in the meantime very useful for storing our goods in. Fisheries were also started, & on them we had to depend for a living. Much as we required all our available force to get our buildings ready to

(10½) Information respecting it be acquired as early as possible.

. . . . . .

I am now on my way to the Pacific, but hope to be back in this part of the country about the time two years it is not probably I shall have an opportunity of addressing you again till then. I shall nevertheless be glad to hear from you next year, addressing me at the Depot, & your letter will probably reach me in London.

With best wishes,

I remain,

Dear Sir,

Very truly Yours,

Geo. Simpson.

(10½) In the spring I again descended to the Depot with the returns, where I was equipped with 2 Pine boats, manned by 10 men & Indians, & I received ample supplies for establishing a trading post at Frances Lake.

June We left in the beginning of June & had the usual hard work ascending the current in reaching up stream, as the water was very high. The boats we had to haul over the "Devil's Portage"--it was well named--across where no boats had hitherto been taken. There was a steep ascent of 1½ miles & then an equally steep descent of the same distance--) miles in all. & it took us a week of severe toil to get boats & cargo over. Frances Lake we reached safely in 10 August, & at once commenced building a fort at "Simpson House", the old house being in the meantime very useful for storing our goods in. Fisheries were also started, & on them we had to depend for a living. Much as we required all our available force to get our buildings ready to

(1841) 16 Aug. shelter us before winter set in, I had to send a boat to meet the outfit at the "Devil's Portage" in September. Our boat in charge of our excellent guide Francis Whiteford, returned on 5 Oct. By this chance I again heard from Sir George Simpson. Part of his letter I shall quote:-

Fort Vancouver,
5 Nov. 1841

Dear Sir;

Although I have not had the pleasure of hearing from you direct by the last conveyance, I have been favoured through Mr. Lewes, by the perusal of your letters to that gentleman of 21 & 27th Decr. 1840, by which I am truly concerned to see that you are "still haunted" at Fort Halkett, by your old enemy starvation; a smell even of the flesh pots of Red River, would I have no doubt, be a treat to you, and braxy a perfect banquet, circumstanced as you then appear to have been. I trust, however, that much better fare awaits you, and that your exertions will meet with further notice & approbation.

While at Stikine about a month ago, I heard of your old friend the Nahany Chiefess, who assisted you in your distress in the Mountains 3 years ago. She was then upon a visit to the Coast, where she is much respected. I understand she spoke of you in terms of high commendation.

The country in the neighborhood of Frances Lake, which promises so well, will, I trust soon send forth something more valuable than promises; from the report we have had of it, it is quite evident it is well stocked in Beaver. I shall be anxious until I hear what we are doing in that quarter.

(1841) shelter us before winter set in, I had to send a boat
15 Aug. to meet the outfit at the "Devil's Portage" in
September. Our boat in charge of our excellent
guide Francis Whiteford, returned on 5 Oct. By this
chance I again heard from Sir George Simpson. Part of
his letter I shall quote:-

Fort Vancouver,

5 Nov. 1841

Dear Sir;

Although I have not had the pleasure of
hearing from you direct by the last conveyance, I
have been favoured through Mr. Lewes, by the perusal
of your letters to that gentleman of 21 & 27th Decr.
1840, by which I am truly concerned to see that you are
"still haunted" at Fort Halkett, by your old enemy
starvation; a small even of the flesh pots of
Red River, would I have no doubt, be a treat to you, and
braxy a perfect banquet, circumstanced as you then
appear to have been. I trust, however, that much better
fare awaits you, and that your exertions will meet with
further notice & approbation.

While at Stikine about a month ago, I
heard of your old friend the Nahany Chiefess, who
assisted you in your distress in the Mountains 3 years
ago. She was then upon a visit to the Coast, where
she is much respected. I understand she spoke of
you in terms of high commendation.

The country in the neighborhood of
Frances Lake, which promises so well, will, I trust
soon send forth something more valuable than promises;
from the report we have had of it, it is quite evident
it is well stocked in Beaver. I shall be anxious
until I hear what we are doing in that quarter.

(1841) The people you saw up the Stikine Rivers were pure Indians from the Coast.....I do not see that any good could arise from forming an establishment in any part of the interior of the N. W. Coast, as the country is very inaccessible, and not of such extent or so valuable as we expected it was, while the encouragement afforded to the natives, through the Coast Indians, draws forth as large returns as if establishments were formed among them.

I am now on the eve of starting for California, & the Sandwich Islands, & hope to get back to England, via Siberia, about this time next year.

. . . . . .

With best wishes, believe me,

Dear Sir,

Very truly yours,

Geo. Simpson.

Our fisheries proving insufficient to meet our daily wants much less to allow us to lay aside fish for the winter, & strangers as we were to the resources of the country, I deemed it inadvisable to keep all the men we had, so I sent off our Guide Francis Whiteford with 4 men to Fort Simpson at the end of Oct.,a tough trip at that time of the year & inadequately equipped as they were. It was fortunate I did so, as even with our reduced establishment, we found it hard to keep the wolf from the door during the winter till our hunters began to kill deer on the crust in Spring. Then came better times, the Indians finding us out and spreading the news that we were stationed at Frances Lake, & gladly coming in to trade furs & provisions with us.

(1841) The people you saw up the Stikine Rivers were pure Indians from the Coast.....I do not see that any good could arise from forming an establishment in any part of the interior of the N. W. Coast, as the country is very inaccessible, and not of such extent or so valuable as we expected it was, while the encouragement afforded to the natives, through the Coast Indians, draws forth as large returns as if establishments were formed among them.

I am now on the eve of starting for California, & the Sandwich Islands, & hope to get back to England, via Siberia, about this time next year.

. . . . . .

With best wishes, believe me,

Dear Sir,

Very truly yours,

Geo. Simpson.

Our fisheries proving insufficient to meet our daily wants much less to allow us to lay aside fish for the winter, & strangers as we were to the resources of the country, I deemed it inadvisable to keep all the men we had, so I sent off our Guide Francis Whiteford with 4 men to Fort Simpson at the end of Oct., a tough trip at that time of the year & inadequately equipped as they were. It was fortunate I did so, as even with our reduced establishment, we found it hard to keep the wolf from the door during the winter till our hunters began to kill deer on the crust in Spring. Then came better times, the Indians finding us out and spreading the news that we were stationed at Frances Lake, & gladly coming in to trade furs & provisions with us.

(1843) March Towards the end of March, our indefatigable guide Whiteford arrived with a party of men on snowshoes from the Depot to take down our returns. He was mail carrier also & brought us letters & papers from the outside world, which we seized on and read and re-read with avidity.

During the winter I had sent Hoole & some men across to Pelly Banks, & there they built a house; later on I sent dog trains over with birch bark, which had been brought up from Fort de Liard, for a canoe. As soon as the river opened, Whiteford left with a boat & crew & the returns from Fort Simpson, and I crossed over the mountains with my remaining 2 men to resume exploring work during the summer months. We reached Pelly Banks on the 6th day & a cold & fatiguing tramp it was too. We found all well & Hoole had the canoe finished & ready for the trip.

10 June (Next day) on this date we embarked, our crew consisting of Hoole, 2 French Canadians, & 3 Indians, including of course my 2 inseparables, Lapie & Kitza. Our supplies were very limited consisting of 3 bags pemmican brought all the way from Edmonton, a little powder & Shot, a few pounds of Tabacco & Beads, and a few knives, axes, awls, flints & gumworms.

A short digression here may not be out of place & may be of some interest. All Indians I have ever met believe that certain highly favoured individuals can by means of "conjuring" look into the future & foretell events that are to happen; and strange to say I have known several instances in which the predictions of the conjurer have come true or very nearly so. In the case I am about to mention it will be seen how singularly correct the divination was.

(1843) March

Towards the end of March, our indefatigable guide Whiteford arrived with a party of men on snowshoes from the Depot to take down our returns. He was mail carrier also & brought us letters & papers from the outside world, which we seized on and read and re-read with avidity.

During the winter I had sent Hoole & some men across to Pelly Banks, & there they built a house; later on I sent dog trains over with birch bark, which had been brought up from Fort de Liard, for a canoe. As soon as the river opened, Whiteford left with a boat & crew & the returns from Fort Simpson, and I crossed over the mountains with my remaining 2 men to resume exploring work during the summer months. We reached Pelly Banks on the 6th day & a cold & fatiguing tramp it was too. We found all well & Hoole had the canoe finished & ready for the trip.

10 June (Next day) on this date we embarked, our crew consisting of Hoole, 2 French Canadians, & 3 Indians, including of course my 2 inseparables, Lazie & Kitza. Our supplies were very limited consisting of 3 bags pemmican brought all the way from Edmonton, a little powder & Shot, a few pounds of Tobacco & Beads, and a few knives, axes, awls, flints & gunworms.

A short digression here may not be out of place & may be of some interest. All Indians I have ever met believe that certain highly favoured individuals can by means of "conjuring" look into the future & foretell events that are to happen; and strange to say I have known several instances in which the predictions of the conjurer have come true or very nearly so. In the case I am about to mention it will be seen how singularly correct the divination was.

(1843) Our Indians wanted to find out what luck was to attend
June 10 us on our voyage of discovery, & unknown to me got one of their numbernamed Gauche (one of my hunters for years & an adept in most things), who was a famous expert, & implicitly believed in by the others, to conjure for them the evening before we started. He did so and told what was going to happen on the trip. He described our course, stated that a certain time we would see 2 Indians on the right bank of the river, afterwards we would meet a family of Indians with whom we would smoke, eat; that we would kill plenty small, but no large, game, though we would see plenty on the mountain slopes along the river; & many minor events he foretold, ending up by saying that at the junction of 2 big rivers, we would fall in with many Indians & talk with them much; after that he could not see us going any further, but that there was no blood visible, meaning that the strangers did not quarrel with us. How close Gauche came to the reality will presently be shown. My attention was drawn to the conjuring which had taken place by hearing the remark constantly made, "That's what Gauche said", whenever anything occurred which appeared to the Indians to corroborate Gauche's predictions. Whether their imaginations assisted in the fulfilling of the oracle's prophecy, I do not venture to say.

As we descended the river, it increased in size, and the scenery presented a succession of picturesque landscapes. Our first obstruction was a bad rapid (Hoole's) about 25 miles from Pelly Banks; where we had to make a portage, then for about 90 miles, we had a fine flowing current till we came to another

(1843) June 10 Our Indians wanted to find out what Luck was to attend us on our voyage of discovery, & unknown to me got one of their numbernamed Gauche (one of my hunters for years & an adept in most things), who was a famous expert, & implicitly believed in by the others, to conjure for them the evening before we started. He did so and told what was going to happen on the trip. He described our course, stated that a certain time we would see 2 Indians on the right bank of the river, afterwards we would meet a family of Indians with whom we would smoke, eat; that we would kill plenty small, but no large, game, though we would see plenty on the mountain slopes along the river; & many minor events he foretold, ending up by saying that at the junction of 2 big rivers, we would fall in with many Indians & talk with them much; after that he could not see us going any further, but that there was no blood visible, meaning that the strangers did not quarrel with us. How close Gauche came to the reality will presently be shown. My attention was drawn to the conjuring which had taken place by hearing the remark constantly made, "That's what Gauche said", whenever anything occurred which appeared to the Indians to corroborate Gauche's predictions. Whether their imaginations assisted in the fulfilling of the oracle's prophecy, I do not venture to say.

As we descended the river, it increased in size, and the scenery presented a succession of picturesque landscapes. Our first obstruction was a bad rapid (Hoole's) about 25 miles from Pelly Banks; where we had to make a portage, then for about 90 miles, we had a fine flowing current till we came to another

(1843) June rapid ("Derivieres", after one of the French Canadians with me), between 2 high walls of rock, about ½ mile long; strong current which we ran. Ranges of mountains flanked us on both sides, those on the right were for the most part well wooded, while on the left the hills were covered with grass, only the ravines being wooded. Moose & bear we often saw as we passed along, & at points where the precipice rose abrupt from the water's edge, we frequently observed the "Big-horn" or wild sheep above us. These were very keen-sighted & quick to take alarm, & when once started would file off swiftly & gracefully. When we chanced to get one, we found it splendid eating. On the 2nd day we saw 2 Indians with whom we had a smoke & talk. (verification No. 1 of what Gauche said.) Next day as we rounded a point, we surprised an Indian family camped on the bank. The wife & children ran off & hid, but they came back when they found we were friendly. They belonged to the "Knife" tribe of Indians & had never seen a white man before. We had a talk & smoke with them and after eating we gave them some small presents & went on our way, leaving them apparently well pleased at the meeting. (All this emphasized by the usual comment "according to Hoyle"-- or Gauche.)

Every now & then we passed the mouths of tributaries which I named; the largest of these, entering from the N. E. was christened the McMillan after Chief Factor McMillan. On the 6th day we reached the junction of a large river flowing from the S. E., which I named the Lewes after J. Lee Lewes. There we camped for the night. Early next day a short

(1843) June

rapid ("Derivieres", after one of the French canadians with me), between 2 high walls of rock, about ½ mile long; strong current which we ran. Ranges of mountains flanked us on both sides, those on the right were for the most part well wooded, while on the left the hills were covered with grass, only the ravines being wooded. Moose & bear we often saw as we passed along, & at points where the precipice rose abrupt from the water's edge, we frequently observed the "Big-horn" or wild sheep above us. These were very keen-sighted & quick to take alarm, & when once started would file off swiftly & gracefully. When we chanced to get one, we found it splendid eating. On the 2nd day we saw 2 Indians with whom we had a smoke & talk. (verification No. 1 of what Gauche said.) Next day as we rounded a point, we surprised an Indian family camped on the bank. The wife & children ran off & hid, but they came back when they found we were friendly. They belonged to the "Knife" tribe of Indians & had never seen a white man before. We had a talk & smoke with them and after eating we gave them some small presents & went on our way, leaving them apparently well pleased at the meeting. (All this emphasized by the usual comment "according to Hoyle"-or Gauche.)

Every now & then we passed the mouths of tributaries which I named; the largest of these, entering from the N. E. was christened the McMillan after Chief Factor McMillan. On the 6th day we reached the junction of a large river flowing from the S. E., which I named the Lewes after J. Lee Lewes. There we camped for the night. Early next day a short

(1843) June distance below the forks, we came upon a large band of "Wood" Indians, whom we took completely by surprise, which almost amounted to awe, as they had never seen white men before. Two of their leading chiefs, Father & son, named Thlin-ikik-thling and Hanan were tall, stalwart, good-looking men, clad from head to foot in dressed deer skins, ornamented with beads & porcupine quills of all colours. We smoked the pipe of peace with them & I distributed some tobacco & presents among them. They spoke in very loud tones, as do all Indians in their natural state, but seemed peaceable & kindly disposed towards us. When we gave them to understand as best we could that we proposed going on down the river, they all raised their voices against it. They said that inhabiting the banks of the Lower river were many tribes of bad Indians, who would not only kill us but eat us. We would never return, & our friends coming afterus would unjustly blame them. All this frightened my men so much that I had reluctantly to consent to turn back, which perhaps under the circumstances was the best thing we could do, as we were not equipped for a longer trip, and I learned afterwards that it would have been madness to proceed unprepared as we were for such an enterprise. As will be gathered from the foregoing, Gauche's prediction was not far off the mark.

The computed distance from Pelly Banks by the river to the junction of the Lewes is over 350 miles.

After launching in the river a sealed tin can containing particulars of our trip, we commenced retracing our steps. After rounding a big bend, we landed & climbed up to the second ridge

(1843) June

distance below the forks, we came upon a large band of "Wood" Indians, whom we took completely by surprise, which almost amounted to awe, as they had never seen white men before. Two of their leading chiefs, Father & son, named Thlin-ikik-thling and Hanan were tall, stalwart, good-looking men, clad from head to foot in dressed deer skins, ornamented with beads & porcupine quills of all colours. We smoked the pipe of peace with them & I distributed some tobacco & presents among them. They spoke in very loud tones, as do all Indians in their natural state, but seemed peaceable & kindly disposed towards us. When we gave them to understand as best we could that we proposed going on down the river, they all raised their voices against it. They said that inhabiting the banks of the lower river were many tribes of bad Indians, who would not only kill us but eat us. We would never return, & our friends coming afterus would unjustly blame them. All this frightened my men so much that I had reluctantly to consent to turn back, which perhaps under the circumstances was the best thing we could do, as we were not equipped for a longer trip, and I learned afterwards that it would have been madness to proceed unprepared as we were for such an enterprise. As will be gathered from the foregoing, Gauche's prediction was not far off the mark.

The computed distance from Pelly Banks by the river to the junction of the Lewes is over 350 miles.

After launching in the river a sealed tin can containing particulars of our trip, we commenced retracing our steps. After rounding a big bend, we landed & climbed up to the second ridge

(1843) June of the mountains, whence we had a magnificentview. The Indian camp was almost below us on a level plateau in an angle of the river, bounded on 2 sides by the wall of perpendicular rock, which here forms the river bank.

I was so dejected at the unexpected turn of affairs that I was perfectly heedless of what was passing, but on the third day of our upward journey, I noticed on both sides, fires burning on the hill tops, & I conjectured that as in Scotland in the olden times, these were signals to gather the tribes so that they might surround and intercept us. This awakened me to a sense of our situation, & we made every effort with paddle & tracking line to get up stream as fast as we could. On the fourth morning we came to a party of Indians on the opposite bank to us. They made signs to us to cross to them, which we did.

They were very hostile, standing with bows bent & arrows on the string, & would not come down from the high bank to meet us. I sent up some tobacco to them to assure them of our peaceful intentions, but they would scarcely remove their hands from their bows to receive it. We then ascended to the bank to them, as they would not come down to us, and our bold and at the same time conciliatory demeanour had the effect of cooling them down. We had an amicable interview with them, carried on with words and signs. It required some finessing however to get away from them; but once in the canoe, we quickly pushed out of range of their arrows & struck obliquely down stream for the opposite bank, while I faced about, gun in hand, to watch their actions. The river here was too broad either for ball or arrow. We

(1843) June

of the mountains, whence we had a magnificentview. The Indian camp was almost below us on a level plateau in an angle of the river, bounded on 2 sides by the wall of perpendicular rock, which here forms the river bank.

I was so dejected at the unexpected turn of affairs that I was perfectly heedless of what was passing, but on the third day of our upward journey, I noticed on both sides, fires burning on the hill tops, & I conjectured that as in Scotland in the olden times, these were signals to gather the tribes so that they might surround and intercept us. This awakened me to a sense of our situation, & we made every effort with paddle & tracking line to get up stream as fast as we could. On the fourth morning we came to a party of Indians on the opposite bank to us. They made signs to us to cross to them, which we did.

They were very hostile, standing with bows bent & arrows on the string, & would not come down from the high bank to meet us. I sent up some tobacco to them to assure them of our peaceful intentions, but they would scarcely remove their hands from their bows to receive it. We then ascended to the bank to them, as they would not come down to us, and our bold and at the same time conciliatory demeanour had the effect of cooling them down. We had an amicable interview with them, carried on with words and signs. It required some finessing however to get away from them; but once in the canoe, we quickly pushed out of range of their arrows & struck obliquely down stream for the opposite bank, while I faced about, gun in hand, to watch their actions. The river here was too broad either for ball or arrow. We

(1843) June worked hard all that day till very late, hoping to get above the rocky barrier of Derivier's Rapid but had to camp short of it. The men were completely tired out & I made them sleep in my tent while I kept watch. At that season the nights are so clear that one can read, write, or work throughout. Our camp lay at the base of a steep bank with large trees here & there on its grassy slope. In the branches (forks) of one of these trees I passed the greater part of that anxious night reading "Hervey's Meditations" & at the same time keeping a vigilant look out. Occasionally I descended & walked to the river bank, but all was still. Two years afterwards when friendly relations had been established with the Indians in thatdistrict I learned to my astonishment that the hostile band encountered down the river had dogged out steps all day & when we camped for the night had lain in ambush behind the crest of the hill & had watched my every movement. With the exactness of detail characteristic of the Indian they described me sitting (seated) in the tree holding "something white" in my hand & often raising my head to make a survey of the neighborhood; then descending to the river, taking my horn out from my belt & after filling it, turning quickly round, & glancing up & down the river & towards the hill while in the act of drinking. They confessed that had I knelt down to drink, they would have rushed upon me & made away with me & the sleeping inmates of the tent. The next morning we were early in motion, & believing that we had outstripped the Indians & their signal fires, felt more at our ease. After this we travelled more leisurely, hunting as we went along, & saw no more Indians in the way. We reached Pelly Banks, safely

(1843) worked hard all that day till very late, hoping to
June get above the rocky barrier of Derivier's Rapid but
had to camp short of it. The men were completely
tired out & I made them sleep in my tent while I kept
watch. At that season the nights are so clear that
one can read, write, or work throughout. Our camp lay
at the base of a steep bank with large trees here &
there on its rassy slope. In the branches (forks)
of one of these trees I passed the greater part of that
anxious night reading "Hervey's Meditations" & at the
same time keeping a vigilant look out. Occasionally I
descended & walked to the river bank, but all was still.
Two years afterwards when friendly relations had been
established with the Indians in that district I learned
to my astonishment that the hostile band encountered
down the river had dogged out steps all day & when
we camped for the night had lain in ambush behind the
crest of the hill & had watched my every movement.
With the exactness of detail characteristic of the
Indian they described me sitting (seated) in the tree
holding "something white" in my hand & often raising
my head to make a survey of the neighborhood; then
descending to the river, taking my horn out from my
belt & after filling it, turning quickly round, & glanc-
ing up & down the river & towards the hill while in the
act of drinking. They confessed that had I knelt
down to drink, they would have rushed upon me & made
away with me & the sleeping inmates of the tent. The
next morning we were early in motion, & believing that
we had outstripped the Indians & their signal fires,
felt more at our ease. After this we travelled more
leisurely, hunting as we went along, & saw no more
Indians in the way. We reached Pelly Banks, safely

(1843) and left our canoe there. We walked over the
June Mountains to Frances Lake, arriving at the Fort late in July. We found our Indian hunters & families whom we had left there all well, but were sorry to learn from them that the fisheries had been very unproductive all summer, & that only a few strange Indians had visited the place. The rest of the summer passed uneventfully till 3rd Oct. when the boats arrived with the outfit & despatches, bringing a clerk, Mr. Wm. Lucas Hardisty, to winter with us. By this chance I recd.a letter from Sir Geo. Simpson.

Red River Settlement,

6 June 1843

My dear Sir,

I learnt with much concern by letters from C. F. Lewes containing extracts of your letters to him of 25 Sept. and --- Oct. that you had not been so successful as could be wished up to those dates in obtaining the means of living, & that you were very apprehensive of being under the necessity of abandoning Frances Lake, but I trust that an improvement subsequently took place & that you have been enabled to maintain your fort and that its affairs turned out favourably. If it is possible to hold our ground in that quarter, we must not abandon it, as in my opinion it forms a valuable acquisition to our trade & if now abandoned all the outlay that has been incurred in discovery will be so much waste of means.--By one of your extracts, I see you fancy that there are either Russians or Siberians on the newly discovered river of which you speak. From the description that has reached me, my opinion is that the river in question is the Tako falling into Lynn's Canal, and if that be the case there are

(1883) and left our canoe there. We walked over the
June Portage to Frances Lake, arriving at the Post late
in July. We found our Indian hunters & families
whom we had left there all well, but were sorry to
learn from them that the Timberlea had been very un-
productive all summer, & that only a few strange Indians
had visited the place. The rest of the summer
passed uneventfully till 3rd Oct. when the boats
arrived with the outfit & despatches, bringing a clerk,
Mr. Wm. Lucas Bardisby, to winter with me. By this
chance I rec'd a letter from Sir Geo. Simpson.

Red River Settlement,
5 June 1883

My dear Sir,

I learn with much concern by letters
from C. F. Lesse containing extracts of your letters to
him of 25 Sept. and --- Oct. that you had not been so
successful as could be wished up to those dates in
obtaining the means of living, & that you were very
apprehensive of being under the necessity of abandoning
Frances Lake, but I trust that an improvement subsequent-
ly took place & that you have been enabled to maintain
your fort and that its affairs turned out favourably.
If it is possible to hold our ground in that quarter,
we must not abandon it, as in my opinion it forms a
valuable acquisition to our trade & if now abandoned all
the outlay that has been incurred in discovery will be
so much waste of means.--By one of your extracts, I
see you fancy that there are either Russians or
Siberians on the newly discovered river of which you
speak. From the description that has reached me, my
opinion is that the river in question is the Yako falling
into Bynn's Canal, and if that be the case there are

(1843) neither Russians nor Siberians there, the supplies which the natives receive in that quarter being no other than our own.

Other gentlemen fancy that the river in question is the Colville; if so I can only assure you that there are neither Russians nor Siberians there & the impression on my mind is that there are no strangers on any river you have seen.

It is very desirable we should ascertain all about the river and country in question & to that end, if you be enabled to hold your ground, I do trust you will obtain accurate information for us on the subject and that such steps have been taken as may enable us to extend our Fur trade operations in that quarter. Your exertions have heretofore been highly creditable to you & I trust they will not be relaxed; on the contrary, that you will persevere until you succeed in occupying that new & promising country. I shall feel anxious till I hear further from you in regard to the past winter & shall be glad to receive your report in a private communication on all matters you consider likely to be interesting connected with your charge.

The young man Hardisty who is appointed your assistant is well spoken of & I trust he will afford you efficient support. I write in great haste to overtake the Portage boats which started this morning.

Believe m, my dear Sir,

Very truly yrs.

Geo. Simpson.

The difficulty we found in procuring food made me decide to send back with the returning boat

(1843) neither Russians nor Siberians there, the supplies which the natives receive in that quarter being no other than our own.

Other gentlemen fancy that the river in question is the Colville; if so I can only assure you that there are neither Russians nor Siberians there & the impression on my mind is that there are no strangers on any river you have seen.

It is very desirable we should ascertain all about the river and country in question & to that end, if you be enabled to hold your ground, I do trust you will obtain accurate information for us on the subject and that such steps have been taken as may enable us to extend our Fur trade operations in that quarter. Your exertions have heretofore been highly creditable to you & I trust they will not be relaxed; on the contrary, that you will persevere until you succeed in occupying that new & promising country. I shall feel anxious till I hear further from you in regard to the past winter & shall be glad to receive your report in a private communication on all matters you consider likely to be interesting connected with your charge.

The young man Hardisty who is appointed your assistant is well spoken of & I trust he will afford you efficient support. I write in great haste to overtake the Portage boats which started this morning.

Believe m, my dear Sir,

Very truly yrs.

Geo. Simpson.

The difficulty we found in procuring food made me decide to send back with the returning boat

(1843) some of the men who had come up to winter; & it was fortunate I did so as we, who remained, had a hard struggle to support ourselves. Frances Lake is very deep & apparently swarmed with white-fish but we could catch scarcely any in our nets, which they seemed to fight shy of; we also tried different lakes round about, with indifferent results.

(1844) In March, however, when Reindeer commenced to pass, our hunters were very successful, & strange Indians, many of whom had never seen a white man before, began to find us out, & brought in plenty of furs and provisions enabling us to make a good trade.

As usual the guide & a party of men arrived in the last snow with despatches. I was ordered to go down with the returns to the depot. We had anything but a pleasant trip down, as on arriving at Halkett & Liard, we found that the provisions which had been previously stored at these places for our trip, were already gone, in consequence of which we were several days drifting down the river with nothing to break our fast.

June On our arrival at Ft. Simpson early in June, I met with a most cordial reception from Mr. Lewes, who introduced me to Capt., afterwards Genl. Sir J. H. Lefroy, who was in a Government scientific tour through the country, & whose observations were afterwards published. Embodied in the work, was a register of weather, winds, appearances of aurora &c., kept by us for years in the Rocky Mountains. The acquaintance thus made was one from which I derived much pleasure & benefit, both then and for years afterwards, during which we kept up a correspondence. From him also I acquired a smattering of astronomy, a sublime study which afforded me many

(1843) some of the men who had come up to winter; & it was fortunate I did so as we, who remained, had a hard struggle to support ourselves. Frances Lake is very deep & apparently swarmed with white-fish but we could catch scarcely any in our nets, which they seemed to fight shy of; we also tried different lakes round about, with indifferent results.

(1844) In March, however, when Reindeer commenced to pass, our hunters were very successful, & strange Indians, many of whom had never seen a white man before, began to find us out, & brought in plenty of furs and provisions enabling us to make a good trade.

As usual the guide & a party of men arrived in the last snow with despatches. I was ordered to go down with the returns to the depot. We had anything but a pleasant trip down, as on arriving at Halkett & Liard, we found that the provisions which had been previously stored at these places for our trip, were already gone, in consequence of which we were several days drifting down the river with nothing to break our fast.

June On our arrival at Pt. Simpson early in June, I met with a most cordial reception from Mr. Lewes, who introduced me to Capt., afterwards Genl. Sir J. H. Lefroy, who was in a Government scientific tour through the country, & whose observations were afterwards published. Embodied in the work, was a register of weather, winds, appearances of aurora &c., kept by us for years in the Rocky Mountains. The acquaintance thus made was one from which I derived much pleasure & benefit, both then and for years afterwards, during which we kept up a correspondence. From him also I acquired a smattering of astronomy, a sublime study which afforded me many

(1844) delightful hours afterwards.

Mr. Chief Trader John McLean, who wrote "Twenty-five years service", assumed Tempy. chge. of the Dist. He was a very active enterprising officer, & in one particular habit we were similar, & that was, wherever we were staioned near water, we invariably took our morning dip outside until the ice got too thick to break a hole through. I was appointed to take charge of the Depot for the Summer. It was with much regret that I saw my esteemed superior officer, Mr. Lewes, on his retirement from the charge of the District, & other gentlemen depart with the brigade for Portage La Loche. Mr. McLean returned with the brigade & outfit on 17 August, and brought letters & news from the outside world. Among the letters was one for me from Sir George Simpson, from which I give an extract.

R. R. Settut, 3 June, 1844.

My dear Sir,

I have now the pleasure to acknowledge receipt of your much valued & interesting letters of 26 May, 31 July & 3 Oct. reporting on the affairs of Frances Lake & on your late voyage down the Pelly River; and I have much satisfaction in saying that although your efforts have not been crowned with complete success, the great zeal, activity and perseverance you manifested are highly creditable to you. Notwithstanding all your exertions, you seem again to have suffered much from privation & I can easily understand that both yourself & the people who are about you, must be getting tired of the hardships you have so long been subjected to, &c.....

Frances Lake although well situated for trade & as an entrepot for any business that may be

(1844) delightful hours afterwards.

Mr. Chief Trader John McLean, who wrote "Twenty-five years service", assumed Tommy. chge. of the Dist. He was a very active enterprising officer, & in one particular habit we were similar, & that was, wherever we were stationed near water, we invariably took our morning dip outside until the ice got too thick to break a hole through. I was appointed to take charge of the Depot for the Summer. It was with much regret that I saw my esteemed superior officer, Mr. Lewes, on his retirement from the charge of the District, & other gentlemen depart with the brigade for Portage La Loche. Mr. McLean returned with the brigade & outfit on 17 August, and brought letters & news from the outside world. Among the letters was one for me from Sir George Simpson, from which I give an extract.

R. H. Settut, 3 June, 1844.

My dear Sir,

I have now the pleasure to acknowledge receipt of your much valued & interesting letters of 26 May, 31 July & 3 Oct. reporting on the affairs of Frances Lake & on your late voyage down the Pelly River; and I have much satisfaction in saying that although your efforts have not been crowned with complete success, the great zeal, activity and perseverance you manifested are highly creditable to you. Notwithstanding all your exertions, you seem again to have suffered much from privation & I can easily understand that both yourself & the people who are about you, must be getting tired of the hardships you have so long been subjected to, &c.....

Frances Lake although well situated for trade & as an entrepot for any business that may be

(1844) entered upon West of the Mountains, is evidently a miserable place as regards the means of living; & unless some better fishery may be fallen upon than you have yet discovered, I fear it will be necessary to abandon the post; but that I trust will not be done until a better position is discovered.

Pelly River, from what you say of it & from an examination of the chart you have sent me, appears to be either "Turnagain" or "Quickpok" River, laid down on Arrowsmith's map, the former falling into Cook's Inlet & the latter into Norton Sound. The country is evidently rich both in large & fur bearing animals, & from your description of the Forks of Pelly & lewes Rivers, that appears a good situation for an establishment. I, therefore, think the firstpost ought to be formed there. You seem to have been anxious to have proceeded down to the sea; that, however, I think at present unnecessary, & would be impolitic, as it would bring us into competition with our Russian neighbours, with whom we are desirous of maintaining a good understanding, while it would be exposing the party to some danger from the formidable tribes of the coast, whose strength & ferocity, however, I have no doubt are very much overrated by their neighbours of the interior. &c. &c. &c.

I remain, my dear sir,

Very sincerely yours,

Geo. Simpson.

Mr. Robert Campbell,

Frances Lake.

We were sorry to learn that Mr. McLean, who was a very efficient officer, was not to remain in charge of the Dist., but was to be replaced by Mr. McPherson, an arrangement which, as the sequel showed,

(1844) entered upon West of the Mountains, is evidently a miserable place as regards the means of living; & unless some better fishery may be fallen upon than you have yet discovered, I fear it will be necessary to abandon the post; but that I trust will not be done until a better position is discovered.

Pelly River, from what you say of it & from an examination of the chart you have sent me, appears to be either "Turnagain" or "Quickpok" River, laid down on Arrowsmith's map, the former falling into Cook's Inlet & the latter into Norton Sound. The country is evidently rich both in large & fur bearing animals, & from your description of the Forks of Pelly & Lewes Rivers, that appears a good situation for an establishment. I, therefore, think the firstpost ought to be formed there. You seem to have been anxious to have proceeded down to the sea; that, however, I think at present unnecessary, & would be impolitic, as it would bring us into competition with our Russian neighbours, with whom we are desirous of maintaining a good understanding, while it would be exposing the party to some danger from the formidable tribes of the coast, whose strength & ferocity, however, I have no doubt are very much overrated by their neighbours of the interior. &c. &c. &c.

I remain, my dear sir,

Very sincerely yours,

Geo. Simpson.

Mr. Robert Campbell,

Frances Lake.

We were sorry to learn that Mr. McLean, who was a very efficient officer, was not to remain in charge of the Dist., but was to be replaced by Mr. McPherson, an arrangement which, as the sequel showed,

(1844) tended to the disadvantage of the District & the discomfort of the junior officers.

I returned in the fall with the outfit to my winter quarters at Frances Lake & found Mr. Hardisty & all at the fort well, but the fisheries in no way improved.

I may here remark that the weather in these Arctic latitudes is generally very calm in Dec. & Jany. February is called by the Indians the "Windy Moon", which is always impatiently looked forward to, as it is then they are able to kill moose.

(1845) Towards spring the Indians killed a great number of deer & brought in fur & meat which enabled us to better our condition & also to make a good trade. By the arrival of the packet & a party of men to take down the returns, I rec. orders again to visit the Depot. So leaving Mr. Hardisty in charge, I embarked at the opening of navigation & in due time reached Ft. Simpson.

Shortly afterwards I was equipped with 2 boats & crews & some supplies for trade &c., & started back, a young clerk accompanying me. We had much difficulty in going upstream & only reached Frances Lake on 6 Sept. just in time to turn back to meet the boat with the winter's outfit at the Devil's Portage, which we did most opportunely.

I was painfully disappointed at the limited outfit forwarded by the officer in charge to meet our trade requirements & other necessitites in a remote & little known region. I was back with the boat & our outfit such as it was by the middle of Oct. & immediately set about our arrangements for the winter. We got through it pretty comfortably & made a very good

(1844) tended to the disadvantage of the District & the discomfort of the junior officers.

I returned in the fall with the outfit to my winter quarters at Frances Lake & found Mr. Hardisty & all at the fort well, but the fisheries in no way improved.

I may here remark that the weather in these Arctic latitudes is generally very calm in Dec. & Jany. February is called by the Indians the "Windy Moon", which is always impatiently looked forward to, as it is then they are able to kill moose.

(1845) Towards spring the Indians killed a great number of deer & brought in fur & meat which enabled us to better our condition & also to make a good trade. By the arrival of the packet & a party of men to take down the returns, I rec. orders again to visit the Depot. So leaving Mr. Hardisty in charge, I embarked at the opening of navigation & in due time reached Ft. Simpson.

Shortly afterwards I was equipped with 2 boats & crews & some supplies for trade &c., & started back, a young clerk accompanying me. We had much difficulty in going upstream & only reached Frances Lake on 6 Sept. Just in time to turn back to meet the boat with the winter's outfit at the Devil's Portage, which we did most opportunely.

I was painfully disappointed at the limited outfit forwarded by the officer in charge to meet our trade requirements & other necessities in a remote & little known region. I was back with the boat & our outfit such as it was by the middle of Oct. & immediately set about our arrangements for the winter. We got through it pretty comfortably & made a very good

(1845) trade, considering the small number of Indians who had yet found us out.

(1846 In March, a party of men arrived as usual with the packet from Fort S. & after the breaking up of the ice in May I sent them back with our returns.

Leaving Mr. Hardisty in charge, I crossed over the Mountains to Pelly Banks, taking the young clerk & 3 men with me, my object being to put up the necessary buildings for a trading post there. I still retained with me the party of Indians, including Kitza & Lapie, whom I had taken with me in 1837 from Fort de Liard, & employed them in the summer seasons since 1843, hunting & making provisions down the Pelly, for the double purpose of acquiring a knowledge of that section of country & of having us made known to the Indians down that way. This paved the way for opening up trade relations with these Indians, who were only too glad to get serviceable articles of which they were utterly destitute.

We got our buildings up in the course of the summer & had occasional visits from Indians for supplies & trade.

In Sept. Mr. Hardisty went down with the boat to meet the outfit at the Devil's Portage & on his way back met with no end of mishaps, among other things almost all the ball & shot slipping overboard into deep water & being lost. He also narrowly escaped being frozen in. Part of the ball & shot was afterwards recovered from under the ice. During the winter (1846-7), I had Mr. Hardisty in charge of Frances Lake, & I myself was at Pelly Banks, to which place our supplies were conveyed by dogs and our returns sent back the same way. The winter passed very monotonously

(1845) trade, considering the small number of Indians who had not found us out.

(1846 In March, a party of men arrived as usual with the packet from Port S. & after the breaking up of the ice in May I sent them back with our returns.

Leaving Mr. Hardisty in charge, I crossed over the Mountains to Folly Banks, taking the young clerk & 3 men with me, my object being to put up the necessary buildings for a trading post there. I still retained with me the party of Indians, including Miten & Imple, whom I had taken with me in 1837 from Fort de Liard, & employed them in the summer seasons since 1843, hunting & making provisions down the Folly, for the double purpose of acquiring a knowledge of that section of country & of having us made known to the Indians down that way. This paved the way for opening up trade relations with those Indians, who were only too glad to get serviceable articles of which they were utterly destitute.

We got our buildings up in the course of the summer & had occasional visits from Indians for supplies & trade.

In Sept. Mr. Hardisty went down with the boat to meet the outfit at the Devil's Portage & on his way back met with no end of mishaps, among other things almost all the hail & shot slipping overboard into deep water & being lost. We also narrowly escaped being frozen in. Part of the hail & shot was afterwards recovered from under the ice. During the winter (1846-7), I met Mr. Hardisty in charge of Simpsons Lake, & I myself was at Folly Banks, to which place our supplies were conveyed by dogs and our returns came back the same way. The winter passed very monotonously

(1847) though we made a good trade at both places. In March as usual the guide & party came up on snowshoes; & in May I crossed from Pelly Banks & saw them off with the returns, & the young clerk who was retiring from the service; after which I recrossed the Mountains to my post. But in July I again went down to Frances Lake with Lapie for the purpose of making a trip to Fort Simpson to try to prevail on Mr. McPherson to let me have more liberal & adequate supplies for the demands of our trade & the requirements of our enterprise through an unknown country inhabited by Indians. This trip I made with Lapie at the risk of our lives in a small canoe which miraculously took us down over rapids & past whirlpools. I thought I might gain my end, as I had a letter from Sir George S. stating that the officer in charge had instructions to comply with my requisitions for supplies, provisions or men as the case might be; and if any objection was raised to quote his words "But it is a far cry, to Loch Awe"; and I found Mr. McPh. was obdurate and would not increase my outfit, although the goods were lying idle in the Depot there. I would have given a good deal at the time to have had Sir George present. The letter referred to above was destroyed, with other papers & effects, when Ft. Selkirk was pillaged afterwards. So my hard & dangerous trip was in vain. In due time I left on my return with a miserably insufficient outfit, of which I may mention a few items to give an idea of what we got. Of such essential staples as ammunition & tobacco, we were furnished as follows: - 1 keg powder weighing 66 lb. & a corresponding quantity of shot & ball, & 1 roll of Tobacco 84 lb. with the rest of the

(1847) though we made a good trade at both places. In March as usual the guide & party came up on snowshoes; & in May I crossed from Pelly Banks & saw them off with the returns, & the young clerk who was retiring from the service; after which I recrossed the Mountains to my post. But in July I again went down to Frances Lake with Lapie for the purpose of making a trip to Fort Simpson to try to prevail on Mr. McPherson to let me have more liberal & adequate supplies for the demands of our trade & the requirements of our enterprise through an unknown country inhabited by Indians. This trip I made with Lapie at the risk of our lives in a small canoe which miraculously took us down over rapids & past whirlpools. I thought I might gain my end, as I had a letter from Sir George S. stating that the officer in charge had instructions to comply with my requisitions for supplies, provisions or men as the case might be; and if any objection was raised to quote his words "But it is a far cry, to Loch Awe"; and I found Mr. McPh. was obdurate and would not increase my outfit, although the goods were lying idle in the Depot there. I would have given a good deal at the time to have had Sir George present. The letter referred to above was destroyed, with other papers & effects, when Ft. Selkirk was pillaged afterwards. So my hard & dangerous trip was in vain. In due time I left on my return with a miserably insufficient outfit, of which I may mention a few items to give an idea of what we got. Of such essential staples as ammunition & tobacco, we were furnished as follows: - 1 keg powder weighing 66 lb. & a corresponding quantity of shot & ball, & 1 roll of Tobacco 84 lb. with the rest of the

(1847) outfit to match. Such were the meagre means placed at my disposal for the use of the new post to be established at the Forks of the Pelly & Lewes among hundreds of Indians--who to begin with had to be conciliated with the customary presents in order to start our dealings with them on a friendly basis.

A Mr. James Green Stewart accompanied me to replace Mr. Hardisty who had leave on account of delicate health, which I much regretted, as he was an efficient officer.

We reached Frances Lake with the outfit about the usual time in Oct. Early next morning one of the boats with the extra crew & Mr. Hardisty left for Fort Simpson.

Mr. Stewart I placed in charge of Frances Lake for the winter & I crossed the mountain to Pelly Banks--tedious fatiguing walk--with the balance of the men, including a boat builder. In course of the winter I got 2 boats & a skiff built ready for the summer's operations. We passed a busy winter, not only free from want, but in comfort, & made a flourishing trade both at Pelly Banks & at Frances Lake, as more Indians were finding us out & were only too glad to come & trade.

(1848) The Fort was nicely located on the bank of the Pelly, which enabled me to enjoy the luxury of a bath in the river every morning. This practice I kept up until the ice got too thick. As the season advanced our cook would knock at my door to tell me the hole was made in the ice ready for me. I would then run down with a blanket round me, dip into the hole, out again, & back to the house, my hair often being frozen stiff before I got there.

(1847) outfit to match. Much were the meagre means placed at my disposal for the use of the new post to be established at the Forks of the Folly & Iowas among hundreds of Indians--who to begin with had to be conciliated with the customary presents in order to start our dealings with them on a friendly basis.

A Mr. James Orson Steward accompanied me to replace Mr. Hardisty who had leave on account of deflate health, which I much regretted, as he was an efficient officer.

We reached Prances Lake with the outfit about the usual time in Oct. Early next morning one of the boats with the extra crew & Mr. Hardisty left for Fort Simpson.

Mr. Steward I placed in charge of Prances Lake for the winter & I crossed the mountain to Folly Banks--looking fatiguing walk--with the balance of the men, including a boat builder. In course of the winter I got 3 boats & a skiff built ready for the summer's operations. We passed a busy winter, not only free from want, but in comfort. & made a flourishing trade both at Folly Banks & at Prances Lake. As more Indians were finding us out & were only too glad to come & trade.

(1848) The Fork was nicely located on the bank of the Folly. which enabled me to enjoy the luxury of a bath in the river every morning. This practice I kept up until the ice got too thick. As the season advanced our cook would knock at my door to tell me the hole was made in the ice ready for me. I would then run down with a blanket round me, dip into the hole, out again, & back to the house, my hair often being frozen still before I got there.

(1848) After a good rub down I would dress, & no one who has not tried it can have any idea of the exhilarating glow produced on the whole system by this hydropathic treatment.

At the usual time in March, the guide & a party of men arrived with the packet, & with them a Mr. P. who was sent (instead of Mr. Hardisty as had been faithfully promised) to assume charge of Frances Lake & Pelly Banks. Mr. P. was well-known to possess neither the judgment nor the foresight nor the energy requisite at a remote & isolated charge like that, where everything so much depended on his own efforts; as the sequel too sadly & disastrously proved to him & others with him.

On opening of navigation the guide departed for the Depot with the returns & the good news of the flourishing condition of the two posts, now that our presence was becoming more widely known among the Indians. The charge of Frances Lake & Pelly Banks Post with everything on a satisfactory basis, including abundance of provisions at both, I now handed over to Mr. P. giving him instructions & advice how to act in order to ensure the continuance of success. So as early in May as circumstances permitted, we embarked at Pelly Banks on our journey to the junction of the Pelly & Lewes where we were to establish a trading post. My party consisted of Mr. Stewart & 8 men & some of my Liard hunters. We had a boat carrying our apology of an outfit, a skiff & some canoes; also a raft of building boards which we started ahead. We met hardly any Indians till within 50 miles of our destination. They were in large camps along the river

(1848) After a good rub down I would dress, & no one who has not tried it can have any idea of the exhilarating glow produced on the whole system by this hydropathic treatment.

At the usual time in March, the guide & a party of men arrived with the packet, & with them a Mr. P. who was sent (instead of Mr. Hardisty as had been faithfully promised) to assume charge of Frances Lake & Pelly Banks. Mr. P. was well-known to possess neither the judgment nor the foresight nor the energy requisite at a remote & isolated charge like that, where everything so much depended on his own efforts; as the sequel too sadly & disastrously proved to him & others with him.

On opening of navigation the guide departed for the Depot with the returns & the good news of the flourishing condition of the two posts, now that our presence was becoming more widely known among the Indians. The charge of Frances Lake & Pelly Banks Post with everything on a satisfactory basis, including abundance of provisions at both, I now handed over to Mr. P. giving him instructions & advice how to act in order to ensure the continuance of success. So as early in May as circumstances permitted, we embarked at Pelly Banks on our journey to the junction of the Pelly & Lewes where we were to establish a trading post. My party consisted of Mr. Stewart & 8 men & some of my Liard hunters. We had a boat carrying our apology of an outfit, a skiff & some canoes; also a raft of building boards which we started ahead. We met hardly any Indians till within 50 miles of our destination. They were in large camps along the river

(1848) watching, with eager & friendly feelings for our coming, as the news had gone before that we were to do. The boat, so many white men & in fact the "tout ensemble" astonished them beyond expression.

Near the place where we encountered the warlike party in '43, an Indian handed me a large parcel of furs as a present or token of reconciliation--informing me at the same time that he was one of the party who wished to attack us 5 years before; that as a result he was lame on one leg, no doubt owing to "medicine" I had cast upon him; that he was sorry for what he had done in ignorance of our intentions; and that he wished me to restore the use of his leg. I declined to take the furs without payment, & postponed the "cure" for the present.

The Indians we met were all most friendly, & it was to be regretted that from our limited stock of tobacco we could spare only 1 inch to each Indian as we met him instead of the usual 6 inches, which constituted the gratifying emblem of peace handed to Indians on arrival at a post.

1 June On 1 June 1848, we safely reached the forks of the Pelly & Lewes with boat, skiff, canoes & raft, all of which were of great service to us afterwards. On selecting a site we proceeded with the erection of the building in earnest & got on rapidly, naming the new post Fort Selkirk. Parties of the local Indians "gens de bois" were coming & going freely among us--all very friendly & strictly honest-gazing with wonder at the work of putting up a building, never having seen a house before--in fact nothing in the shape of a dwelling place but their leather tents. Among our visitors was our friend with the sore leg & also his

(1848) watching, with eager & friendly feelings for our coming, as the news had gone before that we were to do. The boat, so many white men & in fact the "tout ensemble" astonished them beyond expression.

Near the place where we encountered the warlike party in '43, an Indian handed me a large parcel of furs as a present or token of reconciliation--informing me at the same time that he was one of the party who wished to attack us 5 years before; that as a result he was lame on one leg, no doubt owing to "medicine" I had cast upon him; that he was sorry for what he had done in ignorance of our intentions; and that he wished me to restore the use of his leg. I declined to take the furs without payment, & postponed the "cure" for the present.

The Indians we met were all most friendly, & it was to be regretted that from our limited stock of tobacco we could spare only 1 inch to each Indian as we met him instead of the usual 6 inches, which constituted the gratifying emblem of peace handed to Indians on arrival at a post.

1 June On 1 June 1848, we safely reached the forks of the Pelly & Lewes with boat, skiff, canoes & raft, all of which were of great service to us afterwards. On selecting a site we proceeded with the erection of the building in earnest & got on rapidly, naming the new post Fort Selkirk. Parties of the local Indians "gens de bois" were coming & going freely among us--all very friendly & strictly honest-gazing with wonder at the work of putting up a building, never having seen a house before--in fact nothing in the shape of a dwelling place but their leather tents. Among our visitors was our friend with the sore leg & also his

(1848) wife and family & father & mother, all begging me continually to mend the unsound leg. At last I said to my friend Mr. Stewart that I would try my medical skill, & that if successful, it would have a good effect among the Indians. I took the case in hand, finding the poor fellow a truly patient subject, & I am thankful to say the treatment proved successful; the man was soon able to go about & hunt as formerly; he & his family & friends were overjoyed & the story of this marvellous cure was spread far & near; as also were accounts of the wonderful goods of all kinds we had brought with us. The 2 Chiefs, father & son, whom I met here on our first exploring visit in 1843, often visited us with their bands and were more than pleased at our coming among them with articles of civilized usage for barter.

August One evening early in August, when a good many of these local Indians were about us, we heard a noise of singing & shouting up the Lewes. The Indians explained to us as best they could who the strangers were (they were Chilcats) & advised us to hide our working tools & everything movable unless we wishes to have them stolen by the strangers who were adepts at pilfering. They also gaveus a ready hand to put everything out of sight, which was hardly done, when the Chilcats arrived, about 20 in number & a hard looking set, on several rafts on which they had drifted down the Lewes from near its source. We soon found out their thieving propensities, which were in such marked contrast to the honesty of the native Indians. These poor people, though so destitute of everything that a knife was looked upon by them as an invaluable treasure, were so thoroughly straight--

(1843) wife and family & father & mother, all begging me continually to mend the unsound leg. At last I said to my friend Mr. Stewart that I would try my medical skill, & that if successful, it would have a good effect among the Indians. I took the case in hand, finding the poor fellow a truly patient subject, & I am thankful to say the treatment proved successful; the man was soon able to go about & hunt as formerly; he & his family & friends were overjoyed & the story of this marvellous cure was spread far & near; as also were accounts of the wonderful goods of all kinds we had brought with us. The 2 Chiefs, father & son, whom I met here on our first exploring visit in 1843, often visited us with their bands and were more than pleased at our coming among them with articles of civilized usage for barter.

August One evening early in August, when a good many of these local Indians were about us, we heard a noise of singing & shouting up the Lewes. The Indians explained to us as best they could who the strangers were (they were Chilcats) & advised us to hide our working tools & everything movable unless we wishes to have them stolen by the strangers who were adepts at pilfering. They also gaveus a ready hand to put everything out of sight, which was hardly done, when the Chilcats arrived, about 20 in number & a hard looking set, on several rafts on which they had drifted down the Lewes from near its source. We soon found out their thieving propensities, which were in such marked contrast to the honesty of the native Indians. These poor people, though so destitute of everything that a knife was looked upon by them as an invaluable treasure, were so thoroughly straight--

(1843) August

forward, that even if they found an article that was lost or mislaid, they would bring it back.

The Chilcats belong to the Coast Indians along Lynn Canal, who had long carried on a bartering trade with the Indians in that quarter; & the only articles from the outside world--indifferent though they were in quality--these poor Indians had even obtained in trade from the Chilcats. I may add that such a thing as fair dealing was unknown among the Chilcats, whose motto was "might is right", & who were civil only when they were the weaker party. We managed to gather from these fellows that they traded on the Coast with Capt. Dodd, of the H.B.C. Steamer, Beaver, & I availed myself of the chance of opening up communication with him, & thus for a small consideration had a yearly exchange of letters. Indians are proud to be intrusted with letters which they regard with awe, as a mysterious form of speaking. While these Chilcat traders can easily float down the Lewes on their rafts, it is a different matter going back, when they have to tramp through the woods & bush along the river carrying their heavy packs of fur & leather, running from 100 lbs. to nearly 200 lbs.--I weighed some of them out of curiosity to see. Though on the spot to trade with the Indians, we could only do so on a small scale, owing to our paltry outfit.

Meanwhile we were getting on apace with our buildings, while our hunters & other Indians were keeping us supplied with provisions. During the fall, we caught some kind of sea trout in the river at our door. They averaged fully 2 ft. long, wieht 10 or 12 lb., bluish colour with white spots or stars on the side. They are not as good eating as the river trout.

(1913) forward, that even if they found an article that was
August lost or mislaid, they would bring it back.

The Chilcats belong to the Coast Indians along Lynn Canal, who had long carried on a barbering trade with the Indians in that quarter; & the only articles from the outside world--indifferent though they were in quality--those poor Indians had even obtained in trade from the Chilcats. I may add that such a thing as fair dealing was unknown among the Chilcats, whose motto was "might is right", & who were civil only when they were the weaker party. We managed to gather from these fellows that they traded on the Coast with Capt. Dodd, of the H.B.C. Steamer, Beaver, & I availed myself of the chance of opening up communication with him, & thus for a small consideration had a yearly exchange of letters. Indians are proud to be instructed with letters which they regard with awe, as a mysterious form of speaking. While these Chilcat fellows can easily float down the lower or their rafts, it is a different matter going back, when they have to tramp through the woods & bush along the river carrying their heavy packs of fur & leather, running from 100 lbs. to nearly 200 lbs.--I weighed some of them out of curiosity to see. Though on the spot to trade with the Indians, we could only do so on a small scale, owing to our paltry outfit.

Meanwhile we were cooking on space with our buildings, while our numbers & other Indians were keeping us supplied with provisions. During the fall, we caught some kind of sea trout in the river at our door. They measured fully 2 ft. long, weight 10 or 12 lbs., bluish colour with white spots or spare on the ridge. They are not as good eating as the river trout.

(1843) I do not know their proper name & never saw them elsewhere.

Salmon of the best quality ascend the river in vast numbers in their season; in the fall on their return down stream they are seen in any number, in a thin rusty state, dying in the shoal water along the river banks. The Grizzly Bear live on them then to such an extent that their flesh acquires so fishy a taste that the Indians even won't eat it.

In Sept. I sent Mr. Stewart off with some men in a canoe to Pelly Banks, to meet the outfit fro Ft. Simpson there, thence to cross over to Frances Lake to bring back with the letters as much necessary supplies as could be carried across the mountains. But poor Mr. Stewart & party instead of arriving with the canoe & supplies by open water, only arrived on ice in November after much suffering by the way, & then I learned the cause. The person (Mr. P.) left in charge of P. Banks & F. Lake, neglected the instructions & advice given him for his guidance-- wasted all the provisions on hand--and failed to use the ways & means at his disposal to increase his supplies At Frances Lake they waited for the arrival of the boats in a starving condition for a month beyond the usual time before they put in an appearance with their provisions all gone, bringing a Mr. J. O. B. appointed to the chief charge with Mr. P.

Under these adverse circumstances--the result of sheer neglect of duty after the warning & advice I had given--Mr. S. & party could not attempt to take anything back with them, however much required, except the light mail--and arrived as above with these

(1843) I do not know their proper name & never saw them elsewhere.

Salmon of the best quality ascend the river in vast numbers in their season; in the fall on their return down stream they are seen in any number, in a thin rusty state, dying in the shoal water along the river banks. The Grizzly Bear live on them then to such an extent that their flesh acquires so fishy a taste that the Indians even won't eat it.

In Sept. I sent Mr. Stewart off with some men in a canoe to Pelly Banks, to meet the outfit fro Ft. Simpson there, thence to cross over to Frances Lake to bring back with the letters as much necessary supplies as could be carried across the mountains. But poor Mr. Stewart & party instead of arriving with the canoe & supplies by open water, only arrived on ice in November after much suffering by the way, & then I learned the cause. The person (Mr. P.) left in charge of P. Banks & F. Lake, neglected the instructions & advice given him for his guidance--wasted all the provisions on hand--and failed to use the ways & means at his disposal to increase his supplies At Frances Lake they waited for the arrival of the boats in a starving condition for a month beyond the usual time before they put in an appearance with their provisions all gone, bringing a Mr. J. O. B. appointed to the chief charge with Mr. P.

Under these adverse circumstances--the result of sheer neglect of duty after the warning & advice I had given--Mr. S. & party could not attempt to take anything back with them, however much required, except the light mail--and arrived as above with those

(1948) dismal tidings, which in fact I had partly expected.
We made every preparation with our limited means to face the winter. Our twine & nets we used to the best advantage, establishing several fisheries at Lakes in different quarters in the mountains--one in particular--Tatlamain--about 40 miles to the back of us, being a fine fishing lake. As it turned out our efforts, hunting & fishing, met with great success, as we passed the winter enjoying an abundance of country produce; but we were not in a position to make any big fur trade for want of goods; & though there were plenty Bears, Beaver, Foxes, Marten, Wolves, &c., the Indians had hitherto done little in the way of hunting except to meet their own wants of food & clothing, the latter being entirely made of skins. In April, I sent off 2 men with our packet to Pelly Banks, with instructions to bring down, immediately on the breaking up of the ice, with a canoe, all they could of the most necessary part of our outfit, which Messrs. J. O. B. & P. were to convey across the mountains on dog sleds in the usual way in winter. We waited anxiously for our mens' return following the ice as directed; but it was June before they arrived with a more trifling part of our outfit. I was sure that Marcette, the guide, could not be at fault, for he was a careful reliable man & so it turned out. At Pelly Banks he had found everything in confusion and the people in want as I had anticipated. The outfit they had been unable to render across the mountains as we used to do; part of it was left scattered & abandoned along the route, & part was still unmoved on the other side; & some of what he brought he had to carry on his back from midway in the Portage. All this was the

(1848) dismal tidings, which in fact I had partly expected.

We made every preparation with our limited means to face the winter. Our twine & nets we used to the best advantage, establishing several fisheries at Lakes in different quarters in the mountains--one in particular--Tatlamain--about 40 miles to the back of us, being a fine fishing lake. As it turned out our efforts, hunting & fishing, met with great success, as we passed the winter enjoying an abundance of country produce; but we were not in a position to make any big fur trade for want of goods; & though there were plenty Bears, Beaver, Foxes, Marten, Wolves, &c., the Indians had hitherto done little in the way of hunting except to meet their own wants of food & clothing, the latter being entirely made of skins.

In April, I sent off 2 men with our packet to Pelly Banks, with instructions to bring down, immediately on the breaking up of the ice, with a canoe, all they could of the most necessary part of our outfit, which Messrs. J. O. B. & P. were to convey across the mountains on dog sleds in the usual way in winter. We waited anxiously for our mens' return following the ice as directed; but it was June before they arrived with a more trifling part of our outfit. I was sure that Marcette, the guide, could not be at fault, for he was a careful reliable man & so it turned out. At Pelly Banks he had found everything in confusion and the people in want as I had anticipated. The outfit they had been unable to render across the mountains as we used to do; part of it was left scattered & abandoned along the route, & part was still unmoved on the other side; & some of what he brought he had to carry on his back from midway in the Portage. All this was the

(1849) result of not looking ahead & making proper provision in advance. We had found out the good fishing lakes round them, & they had nets if they would only avail themselves of them.

In the course of the summer we had a visit from the trading Chilcats, & by them letters from Capt. Dodd, to whom we forwarded letters by the same means.

In July, I sent off Mr. Stewart with a boat & a crew of 6 men to Pelly Banks, to endeavour to get as many of the pieces as possible crossed over the mountains on the men's backs--a distance roughly speaking of 80 or 90 miles. The men returned with the boat early in Sept., I think; with as much of the outfit as they had been able, by extraordinary exertions, to "pack" over such a distance of rough country.

My gallant & ever ready friend Mr. Stewart with another staunch man Andrew Flett remained behind to await the arrival of the boats & outfit at Frances Lake, & bring down the despatches & any little things he could. We expected him back early in Novr. Meantime we prepared for winter; established our fisheries at the different stations. The hunters likewise were assigned their duties.

But after the date of Mr. Stewart's expected return had come & passed, & days & weeks in like manner came & went without a sign of him, I felt very anxious. I sent 2 men with fish (all I had) to make 'caches' of the same along the route he would likely pursue, but still no appearance of him. I then sent off 2 more men to meet him; but they missed him & passed him by the way--they followed by his trail however,

(10½)

(1849) caught him up & all arrived together via Tatlamain fishery, & thankful I was to see them though Mr. Stewart & Flett were mere skeletons, well on in Dec. The cause of all this disappointment & suffering was they waited at Frances Lake in vain for the boats till near the close of navigation; then seeing that further delay was useless, they crossed to P. Banks without provisions. Mr. P. had nothing or next to it; they passed round Mr. P's fishery on their way, but got little help there; they managed to live from hand to mouth as they struggled along; killed a wolverine which kept body & soul together & that was all, & had made up their minds to lie down & die when they came on the 'caches' I had caused to be made; thence they got to Tatlamain, & home to my inexpressibly joy. Mr. P. & people at P. Banks they found & left in misery, no prop r fishery & nothing laid by for the winter; advised them strongly to come down with them or follow them, as under ordinary circumstances, we would be sure to have enough for all of us to pull through the winter free of want; but Mr. P. declined. Hoping that he & his people might still make up their minds to come to us, I had 'caches' of fish left along the route for them, of which had they availed themselves, a terrible disaster might have been averted.

The produce of our fisheries & hunters was amply sufficient to keep us in comfort through the season. Flour, Tea, & such luxuries were beyond our reach, except on rare occasions; & trade without goods was of course limited.

As we were cut off from our people of McKenzie, River, from whom we had received neither

(1849) caught him up & all arrived together via Tatlamain fishery, & thankful I was to see them though Mr. Stewart & Flett were mere skeletons, well on in Dec. The cause of all this disappointment & suffering was they waited at Frances Lake in vain for the boats till near the close of navigation; then seeing that further delay was useless, they crossed to P. Banks without provisions. Mr. F. had nothing or next to it; they passed round Mr. P's fishery on their way, but got little help there; they managed to live from hand to mouth as they struggled along; killed a wolverine which kept body & soul together & that was all, & had made up their minds to lie down & die when they came on the 'caches' I had caused to be made; thence they got to Tatlamain, & home to my inexpressibly joy.

Mr. F. & people at P. Banks they found & left in misery, no proper fishery & nothing laid by for the winter; advised them strongly to come down with them or follow them, as under ordinary circumstances, we would be sure to have enough for all of us to pull through the winter free of want; but Mr. F. declined. Hoping that he & his people might still make up their minds to come to us, I had 'caches' of fish left along the route for them, of which had they availed themselves, a terrible disaster might have been averted.

The produce of our fisheries & hunters was amply sufficient to keep us in comfort through the season. Flour, Tea, & such luxuries were beyond our reach, except on rare occasions; & trade without goods was of course limited.

As we were cut off from our people of McKenzie, River, from whom we had received neither

(1850) April supplies nor communication since Oct. '48, I sent off Mr. Stewart--who was always ready for any enterprise--and Mr. John Read to try to reach Ft. Simpson which I need hardly say was no light undertaking. The distance was great, the country rough, & their supplies of the slenderest.

Before parting with Mr. Stewart, it was arranged that should he fail to get through or should we receive no word of supplies before the beginning of Sept., in that event, as it was impossible for us with our people & no provisions to return over our old route & as we could not risk another winter without supplies, we would drift down stream till we would reach the Russian trading posts along the river or on the Pacific Coast.

I wrote to this effect to Capt. Dodd in the course of the summer per the Chilcats, requesting him to inform the Russian Governor at Sitka (?) of my intention in case it should be necessary to take this step to save our lives, & begging the assistance of his people in such an event. I do not recollect the name of the Governor; but I was glad to learn afterwards that he had promptly issued an order to his inland trading posts that "if Mr. Campbell with his people turned up among them, every attention and kindness was to be shown them & all their wants supplied,"--a kind action for which I was deeply grateful, though we did not have occasion to avail ourselves of the hospitality so freely proffered.

But we were not forced to adopt this last expedient as an Indian arrived on 23 August with the welcome news from Mr. Stewart that he had reached Frances Lake with a boad load of supplies for us from Ft. Simpson.

(1850) April

supplies nor communication since Oct. '48, I sent off Mr. Stewart--who was always ready for any enterprise--and Mr. John Read to try to reach Pt. Simpson which I need hardly say was no light undertaking. The distance was great, the country rough, & their supplies of the slenderest.

Before parting with Mr. Stewart, it was arranged that should he fail to get through or should we receive no word of supplies before the beginning of Sept., in that event, as it was impossible for us with our people & no provisions to return over our old route & as we could not risk another winter without supplies, we would drift down stream till we would reach the Russian trading posts along the river or on the Pacific Coast.

I wrote to this effect to Capt. Dodd in the course of the summer per the Chilcats, requesting him to inform the Russian Governor at Sitka (?) of my intention in case it should be necessary to take this step to save our lives, & begging the assistance of his people in such an event. I do not recollect the name of the Governor; but I was glad to learn afterwards that he had promptly issued an order to his inland trading posts that "if Mr. Campbell with his people turned up among them, every attention and kindness was to be shown them & all their wants supplied,"--a kind action for which I was deeply grateful, though we did not have occasion to avail ourselves of the hospitality so freely proffered.

But we were not forced to adopt this last expedient as an Indian arrived on 23 August with the welcome news from Mr. Stewart that he had reached Frances Lake with a boad load of supplies for us from Pt. Simpson.

(1850) As all the men except one were off fishing for their living, I sent off for them in hot haste, & on their arrival we started at once with the boat for P. Banks, thence on foot over the mountain towhere the goods were usually 'cached' near the shore of Frances Lake. On reaching Finlayson's Lake & finding an old canoe there, we prepared to cross in this & on some small rafts made by the men, as we wished to get over to the E. side, the country being better adapted for walking there. Marcette & I embarked in the canoe, & on getting well out where wind & wave had full play, we found out too late that the canoe was leaky & filling fast & we had nothing to bail her out with. The waves were running high & Marcette said in French "We are sure to sink" & so we did. The canoe came up, bottom up, & we held on to it, swimming at the same time, though badly tossed by the waves & almost paralyzed with the intensely cold water (it was 20 Sept.), poor Marcette continually calling out "loche pas la canoe, Mr. Campbell." We had little hope of reaching the shore which was a long way off, but we struggled desperately & at last reached bottom, so weak & benumbed that we could hardly drag our feet after us, but deeply thankful for our deliverance. Some of the men presently joined us, having crossed on one of the rafts; they hugged us with joy, took off their warm shirts, put them on us & got a blazing fire kindled, at which we soon got our things dried again. Poor Marcette who was the better swimmer, said that if I had gone down, he would never have come ashore alone. Some of our party who were still on the other shore when the canoe filled & left us floundering in the water, ran up to a high

(1850) As all the men except one were off fishing for their living, I sent off for them in hot haste, & on their arrival we started at once with the boat for P. Banks; thence on foot over the mountain towhere the goods were usually 'cached' near the shore of Frances Lake. On reaching Finlayson's Lake & finding an old canoe there, we prepared to cross in this & on some small rafts made by the men, as we wished to get over to the E. side, the country being better adapted for walking there.

Marcette & I embarked in the canoe, & on getting well out where wind & wave had full play, we found out too late that the canoe was leaky & filling fast & we had nothing to bail her out with. The waves were running high & Marcette said in French "We are sure to sink" & so we did. The canoe came up, bottom up, & we held on to it, swimming at the same time, though badly tossed by the waves & almost paralysed with the intensely cold water (it was 20 Sept.), poor Marcette continually calling out "loche pas la canoe, Mr. Campbell." We had little hope of reaching the shore which was a long way off, but we struggled desperately & at last reached bottom, so weak & benumbed that we could hardly drag our feet after us, but deeply thankful for our deliverance. Some of the men presently joined us, having crossed on one of the rafts; they hugged us with joy, took off their warm shirts, put them on us & got a blazing fire kindled, at which we soon got our things dried again. Poor Marcette who was the better swimmer, said that if I had gone down, he would never have come ashore alone. Some of our party who were still on the other shore when the canoe filled & left us floundering in the water, ran up to a high

)1850) knoll from which they watched our struggle. I wore a cap made out of a piece of red blanket, & every now and then poor Kitza would call out "see the Chief's head yet above water." After all had crossed & we had once more thankfully assembled round the fire & had something to eat, we started off again in the evening. The second day after, we reached the spot where the goods were secured, & every man got his piece ready to start back next morning, say 100 lb. weight more or less with blanket, &c., & I left with an Indian to walk along the Lake to the Fort, where Mr. Stewart was awaiting the arrival of the fall boat. We reached there next day & had a joyous meeting, & got all Mr. Stewart's adventures since our parting at Fort Selkirk in April.

Mr. Stewart & Reid left us on their snow-shoes with all their equipment, consisting of a few provisions, blanket, gun, axe, & kettle, on their backs; following the river all the way, they arrived in due time at P. Banks, which they found in a truly deplorable state. The Fort all but one small house, had been burnt down in the early part of the winter. They discovered Mr. P. & Lapie camped close by, emaciated to skin & bone, after passing through dreadful suffering all winter.

The 2 men Forbisher & Debois died of starvation & several of the Indians around; & pitiably sad to relate, some of the poor wretches had been driven by their unspeakable sufferings to commit some acts of cannibalism. This distressing state of affairs was caused by the non-arrival of the boats with the outfits & supplies; but even so should not have occurred had ordinary care been taken of the previous winter's nets, which had been left at the different fisheries & which had been allowed to rot; besides that they had neither ball nor shot though plenty of powder. If we had not exercised a little foresight & jealously husbanded our

(1850) knoll from which they watched our struggle. I wore a cap made out of a piece of red blanket, & every now and then poor Kitza would call out "see the Chief's head yet above water." After all had crossed & we had once more thankfully assembled round the fire & had something to eat, we started off again in the evening. The second day after, we reached the spot where the goods were secured, & every man got his piece ready to start back next morning, say 100 lb. weight more or less with blanket, &c., & I left with an Indian to walk along the Lake to the Fort, where Mr. Stewart was awaiting the arrival of the fall boat. We reached there next day & had a joyous meeting, & got all Mr. Stewart's adventures since our parting at Fort Selkirk in April.

Mr. Stewart & Reid left us on their snow-shoes with all their equipment, consisting of a few provisions, blanket, gun, axe, & kettle, on their backs; following the river all the way, they arrived in due time at F. Banks, which they found in a truly deplorable state. The Fort all but one small house, had been burnt down in the early part of the winter. They discovered Mr. P. & Lapie camped close by, emaciated to skin & bone, after passing through dreadful suffering all winter.

The 2 men Forbisher & Debois died of starvation & several of the Indians around; & pitiably sad to relate, some of the poor wretches had been driven by their unspeakable sufferings to commit some acts of cannibalism. This distressing state of affairs was caused by the non-arrival of the boats with the outfits & supplies; but even so should not have occurred had ordinary care been taken of the previous winter's nets, which had been left at the different fisheries & which had been allowed to rot; besides that they had neither ball nor shot though plenty of powder. If we had not exercised a little foresight & jealously husbanded our

(1850) slender
/resources we would have been in the same plight. Had these poor fellows even acted on Mr. Stewart's advice, earnestly urged upon them, all might have been well. From this point, Mr. P. & Lapie joined Mr. S. & forthwith crossed over to Frances Lake 'en route' for Ft. Simpson. It is only those who have had experience of this kind of travel who can realize what it means to trudge through a wild rough country, up & down hill, through woods & thick brush, over rocks, through swamps with pack on back, & gun in hand & dependent on the latter for support. This was the manner in which they advanced, relieved now & then by drifting on a raft on smooth stretches of the river, where there were no rapids or falls--they eventually reached Ft. Halkett & met with a warm reception from Mr. James Pruden, who accompanied them & furnished a skiff to float down in--they passed Fort de Liard & in due time arrived at Ft. Simpson. Here they found the famous Arctic explorer Dr. Rae in charge, who extended a hearty welcome to them & who listened with much sympathy to their tale of sorrow, suffering & hardship. They now learned for the first time the cause of the non-forwarding of the outfit the previous fall to Frances Lake. Dr. Rae had arrived at the very last of the open season to assume charge. The boats had been despatched at the usual time by the person acting in the interim, in charge of Mr. J. O. P.; but they turned back, on some paltry excuse, after proceeding some considerable distance up the West branch above Ft. de Liard, & the officer temporarily in charge did not possess the requisite nerve & determination to order them back to their duty & to compel them to do it,--as a man of energy would have done, seeing that

(1350) slender resources we would have been in the same plight. Had these poor fellows even acted on Mr. Stewart's advice, earnestly urged upon them, all might have been well. From this point, Mr. P. & Lapie joined Mr. S. & forthwith crossed over to Frances Lake ten routes for Ft. Simpson. It is only those who have had experience of this kind of travel who can realize what it means to trudge through a wild rough country, up & down hill, through woods & thick brush, over rocks, through swamps with pack on back, & gun in hand & dependent on the latter for support. This was the manner in which they advanced, relieved now & then by drifting on a raft on smooth stretches of the river, where there were no rapids or falls--they eventually reached Ft. Halkett & met with a warm reception from Mr. James Pruden, who accompanied them & furnished a skiff to float down in--they passed Fort de Liard & in due time arrived at Ft. Simpson. Here they found the famous Arctic explorer Dr. Rae in charge, who extended a hearty welcome to them & who listened with much sympathy to their tale of sorrow, suffering & hardship. They now learned for the first time the cause of the non-forwarding of the outfit the previous fall to Frances Lake. Dr. Rae had arrived at the very last of the open season to assume charge. The boats had been despatched at the usual time by the person acting in the interim, in charge of Mr. J. Q. R.; but they turned back, on some paltry excuse, after proceeding some considerable distance up the West branch above Ft. de Liard, & the officer-temporarily in charge did not possess the requisite nerve & determination to order them back to their duty & to compel them to do it,--as a man of energy would have done, seeing that

(1850) not only were the Company's interests at stake, but possibly even the lives of their employee's at these remote posts endangered--which as we had seen was but too actual a reality. No effort was even made to send on the letters, & advices to inform the people that they were left to their own resources. When Dr. Rae arrived, the case was beyond remedy, but he did everything in his power now to meet our requirements by equipping a boat, loading it with supplies, & despatching it in Mr. Stewart's charge forthwith. They arrived at Frances L. as already stated: & here we were, after an interval of two years during which we were without news or supplies from head-quarters, once more in touch with the outside world.

After spending a day or two with Mr. Stewart, I retraced my steps & was at the 'cache' to meet the men on their return after rendering their first load at P. Banks, & now ready for their second trip. It was gratifying to see the willing cheerfulness with which the men took their loads & started on such a tough trip. But they knew that their very lives depended on having these necessary supplies & they had the sad example before them of the deplorable consequences of not having these things at hand as seen at P. Banks last winter.

Once we had our pieces delivered at P. Banks, we lost no time embarking our previous cargo, small though it was, & steered our course down stream for Ft. Selkirk, which we reached about the middle of October. Our Indians were equipped to hunt & our twine was converted into nets for our different fishing

not only were the Company's interests at stake, but possibly even the lives of their employee's at these remote posts endangered--which as we had seen was but too actual a reality. No effort was even made to send on the letters, & advises to inform the people that they were left to their own resources. When Dr. Rae arrived, the case was beyond remedy, but he did everything in his power now to meet our requirements by equipping a boat, loading it with supplies, & despatching it in Mr. Stewart's charge forthwith. They arrived at Frances L. as already stated: & here we were, after an interval of two years during which we were without news or supplies from head-quarters, once more in touch with the outside world.

After spending a day or two with Mr. Stewart, I retraced my steps & was at the 'cache' to meet the men on their return after rendering their first load at P. Banks, & now ready for their second trip. It was gratifying to see the willing cheerfulness with which the men took their loads & started on such a tough trip. But they knew that their very lives depended on having these necessary supplies & they had the sad example before them of the deplorable consequences of not having these things at hand as seen at E. Banks last winter.

Once we had our pieces delivered at P. Banks, we lost no time embarking our previous cargo, small though it was, & steered our course down stream for Ft. Selkirk, which we reached about the middle of October. Our Indians were equipped to hunt & our twine was converted into nets for our different fishing

(1850) stations without loss of time, & we started into make every preparation for the winter--the one great essential at an isolated & remote post.

Early in Novr. I was agreeably surprised by the arrival of Mr. Stewart with the packet & news of the arrival of the boats & outfit at Frances Lake. I was disappointed however, to learn that Mr. S. was not to remain in charge there, as I had fondly hoped, knowing in that case there would be no repetition of the mismanagement of the past 2 years; but on the other hand that I could count on the goods being forwarded in winter as we used to do, & rely on finding them intact at Pelly Banks, instead of scattered all along the route from the 'cache'. But these calculations were upset by the re-appointment of Mr. P. who had come up with the boat.

The winter we passed free from want, if not revelling in luxury; but lack of goods, as usual, prevented trade except on a very small scale. Early in April, I left Fort Selkirk with John Reid & Lapie, on snowshoes for Pelly Banks & Frances Lake; before reaching the former place we met an express with despatches from Sir George Simpson, giving me instructions to explore the Pelly downwards as far as I might deem advisable, & authorizing me to make my own arrangements to that end.

This permission granted in compliance with a long cherished & oft expressed wish I decided to avail myself of as speedily as possible. Meanwhile we pushed on to Frances Lake, which we reached on our 18th day from Selkirk--the quickest time by 4 days so far made on foot over the same ground.

We found Mr. P. & two men well but

(1850) stations without loss of time, & we started into make every preparation for the winter--the one great essential at an isolated & remote post.

Early in Novr. I was agreeably surprised by the arrival of Mr. Stewart with the packet & news of the arrival of the boats & outfit at Frances Lake. I was disappointed however, to learn that Mr. S. was not to remain in charge there, as I had fondly hoped, knowing in that case there would be no repetition of the mismanagement of the past 2 years; but on the other hand that I could count on the goods being forwarded in winter as we used to do, & rely on finding them intact at Pelly Banks, instead of scattered all along the route from the 'cache'. But these calculations were upset by the re-appointment of Mr. P. who had come up with the boat.

The winter we passed free from want, if not revelling in luxury; but lack of goods, as usual, prevented trade except on a very small scale. Early in April, I left Fort Selkirk with John Reid & Lapie, on snowshoes for Pelly Banks & Frances Lake; before reaching the former place we met an express with despatches from Sir George Simpson, giving me instructions to explore the Pelly downwards as far as I might deem advisable, & authorizing me to make my own arrangements to that end.

This permission granted in compliance with a long cherished & oft expressed wish I decided to avail myself of as speedily as possible. Meanwhile we pushed on to Frances Lake, which we reached on our 18th day from Selkirk--the quickest time by 4 days so far made on foot over the same ground.

We found Mr. P. & two men well but

(1851) without provisions. Fortunately a supply was obtained at an Indian camp in the vicinity, where some deer had been killed.

We hurried to retrace our steps with as little delay as possible. As I had expected, we found that but a small portion of our outfit had been crossed to Pelly Banks. So I pressed all the help I could to pack over to Pelly Banks, the most indispensable part of the goods still remaining in the 'cache'. The ice was still solid on the Lake & snow on the mountains, though bare on the lower ground.

The Pelly Banks Boat having, the previous Fall, been left at Hoole's Rapids, 25 or 30 miles down we had to construct a raft as best we could without tools, to convey the goods to the boats.

While all hands were busy making the raft, an episode occurred which I shall briefly relate.

Among the Indians who were assisting us with the pieces over the mountain was one named Colville; so called as he was my guide to the head waters of the Pelly when we were searching for the source of the Colville. While the others were working at the raft, I sent him down to the river to hunt ducks. His wife who had accompanied him across the mountains, was sitting beside the fire on the bank mending shoes, her little boy of about 3 running about her. All at once I heard a piercing scream, & looking round to see what was the matter, noticed in the deep eddy of a creek which there entered t e river, a piece of the boy's leather shirt above the water, the body being

(1821) without provisions. Fortunately a supply was obtained at an Indian camp in the vicinity, where some deer had been killed.

We hurried to retrace our steps with as little delay as possible. As I had expected, we found that but a small portion of our outfit had been crossed to Folly Banks. So I pressed all the help I could back over to Folly Banks, the most indispensable part of the goods still remaining in the 'canoe'. The ice was still solid on the lake & snow on the mountains, though here on the lower ground.

The Folly Banks Post having, the previous Fall, been left at Hoole's Rapids, 25 or 30 miles down we had to construct a raft as best we could without tools, to convey the goods to the posts.

While all hands were busy making the rafts, an episode occurred which I shall briefly relate.

Among the Indians who were assisting me with the pieces over the mountain was one named Dolville; so called as he was my guide to the head waters of the Folly when we were searching for the source of the Dolville. While the others were working at the rafts, I sent him down to the river to hunt ducks. His wife who had accompanied him across the mountains, was plying beside the fire on the bank mending shoes, poor little boy of about 3 running about her. All at once I heard a pleroling noise, & looking round to see what was the matter, noticed in the deep eddy of a ocean which there entered the river, a piece of the body's Jacket shirt above the water, the body being

(1851) submerged & apparently lifeless. I immediately seized him, carried the motionless body to the fireside, stripped off the wet clothes, rubbed him in a dry blanket, breathed hard into his mouth, & soon had animation restored. The poor Mother was full of gratitude & wonder, as many accidents result fatally among them from want of presence of mind to do the right thing in an emergency & do it quickly. I myself was thankful indeed to have been the instrument of Providence in bringing about so happy a result to what probably would have been a fatal accident had no one but the Indians themselves been there. The parents called the boy after me from that time, as "I had brought him back to life."

We presently embarked our goods on the raft & reached the boat in due time, when we transferred our Cargo to the safer craft.

I shall here make a slight digression. During the last winter, a party of Indians came to Pelly Banks with furs to barter, but finding no one there with whom to trade, & seeing a few pieces of goods in the only house left standing by the fire, they opened up some of the goods themselves--Powder, Ball, Shot, Tobacco & other articles of trade--& took such of the things as they required or wanted, leaving in their place furs more than equivalent to pay for all. Many a civilized & christianized white man might take a lesson in honesty from these poor Indians in their natural state. The temptation to help themselves to many things, such as clothing & Blankets, was no doubt very strong in their destitute condition, but their self-denial & integrity enabled them to resist.

(1821) submerged & apparently lifeless. I immediately seized him, carried the motionless body to the fireside, stripped off the wet clothes, rubbed him in a dry blanket, dressed meat into his mouth, & soon had animation restored. The poor Trapper was full of gratitude & wonder, as many accidents usually befall among them from want of presence of mind to do the right thing in an emergency & do it quickly. I myself was thankful indeed to have been the instrument of Providence in bringing about so happy a result to what probably would have been a fatal accident had no one but the Indians themselves been there. The parents called the boy after me from that time, as I had brought him back to life."

We pursuedly embarked our goods on the raft & reached the boat in due time, when we resumed our Cargo to the safer craft.

I shall here make a slight digression. During the last winter, a party of Indians came to Fally Banks with furs to barter, but finding no one there with whom to trade, & seeing a few pieces of goods in the only house left, ate djing by the fire, they opened up some of the goods themselves--Powder, Ball, Shot, Tobacco & other articles of trade--& took such of the things as they required or wanted, leaving in their place furs more than equivalent to pay for all. Many a civilized & christianized white man might take a lesson, in honesty from these poor Indians in their natural state. The temptation to help themselves to many things, such as clothing & blankets, was no doubt very strong in their destitute condition, but their self-denial & integrity enabled them to resist.

(1851) About the end of May we reached Pt. Selkirk & found Mr. Stewart & people well. As soon as possible we started on our exploring trip down the Pelly, Mr. Stewart remaining behind in charge. (Now I regret the loss of Journals & papers.)

We travelled night & day, only putting ashore to cook or speak to Indians whom we met in bands along the river. At this season there is no night in these latitudes.

The river increased in size & beauty as we advanced, its waters swelled by many tributaries from the mountains on either side, some of considerable size like the White & Stewart Rivers, to all of which we gave names, & had them afterward entered in the map. The river is skirted with 2 ranges of mountains, as it were, on both sides, the further range being of greater altitude, many of the peaks covered with perpetual snow. The slope & bottom flats on our right are generally covered with poplar, spruce, &c., while the left side facing the midday sun, presented beautiful slopes of verdure. Bears & Moose were often seen as we moved along.

But the great attraction was the natives, whom we came across generally in large bands in camps; they all were very friendly & we always landed to have a talk with them. They were astonished at seeing us & our boat, as they had never seen either a white man or a boat before, except those at the first camps we came to after leaving Pt. Selkirk, some of the Indians from which had visited us at the fort; while all our accoutrements--even the simplest articles--were a mystery to them. They were destitute of

(1851) About the end of May we reached Ft. Selkirk & found Mr. Stewart & people well. As soon as possible we started on our exploring trip down the Pelly, Mr. Stewart remaining behind in charge. (Now I regret the loss of Journals & papers.)

We travelled night & day, only putting ashore to cook or speak to Indians whom we met in bands along the river. At this season there is no night in these latitudes.

The river increased in size & beauty as we advanced, its waters swelled by many tributaries from the mountains on either side, some of considerable size like the White & Stewart Rivers, to all of which we gave names, & had them afterward entered in the map. The river is skirted with 2 ranges of mountains, as it were, on both sides, the further range being of greater altitude, many of the peaks covered with perpetual snow. The slope & bottom flats on our right are generally covered with poplar, spruce, &c., while the left side facing the midday sun, presented beautiful slopes of verdure. Bears & Moose were often seen as we moved along.

But the great attraction was the natives, whom we came across generally in large bands in camps; they all were very friendly & we always landed to have a talk with them. They were astonished at seeing us & our boat, as they had never seen either a white man or a boat before, except those at the first camps we came to after leaving Ft. Selkirk, some of the Indians from which had visited us at the fort; while all our accoutrements--even the simplest articles--were a mystery to them. They were destitute of

(1851) almost every article of civilized usage. The only arms they had were the bow & arrow; their substitute for axe & knife was a bone or stone; their "kettle" was made of the small fibres of the roots of trees, mostly split & then knitted up tight & close like a blanket; after using it for a time it becomes water proof & is then fit for cooking purposes; the method being to heat stones in the fire & throw them into the "kettle" with a pair of tongs formed by bending a stick, & keep on doing so until the water is boiling & the food cooked. By the time this is accomplished to the satisfaction of the "chef", the water is converted into a pretty thick soup--not with vegetables like Scotch broth--but with sand & ashes conveyed into the cooking utensil by the hot stones.

These Indians spoke in very loud tones & all at the same time, being anxious to give & receive information. Most of the men wore their hair long in a queue. Their dress which when new is pretty & picturesque, is made of the skin of the moose or the reindeer, principally the latter. The skirt or coat is finished in a point, both before & behind, & reaches down to the knees, being frequently ornamented with coloured beads, porcupine quills or long hair. The coat has a hole large enough to admit the head, but does not open in front, & is provided with a hood which can be used, when wanted, as a head-dress. The trowsers or leg covering, & shoes are made of the same material, & trimmed in the same way. The winter costume is the same, except that the skin is dressed with the hair left on, & the garment made with the hair inside for warmth. Their socks in winter consist of grass & hair, over which is drawn the shoe. Their tents of course are made of leather. The woman's

(1851) almost every article of civilized usage. The only arms they had were the bow & arrow; their substitute for axe & knife was a bone or stone; their "kettle" was made of the small fibres of the roots of trees, mostly split & then knitted up tight & close like a blanket; after using it for a time it becomes water proof & is then fit for cooking purposes; the method being to heat stones in the fire & throw them into the "kettle" with a pair of tongs formed by bending a stick, & keep on doing so until the water is boiling & the food cooked. By the time this is accomplished to the satisfaction of the "chef", the water is converted into a pretty thick soup--not with vegetables like Scotch broth--but with sand & ashes conveyed into the cooking utensil by the hot stones.

These Indians spoke in very loud tones & all at the same time, being anxious to give & receive information. Most of the men wore their hair long in a queue. Their dress which when new is pretty & picturesque, is made of the skin of the moose or the reindeer, principally the latter. The skirt or coat is finished in a point, both before & behind, & reaches down to the knees, being frequently ornamented with coloured beads, porcupine quills or long hair. The coat has a hole large enough to admit the head, but does not open in front, & is provided with a hood which can be used, when wanted, as a head-dress. The trowsers or leg covering, & shoes are made of the same material, & trimmed in the same way. The winter costume is the same, except that the skin is dressed with the hair left on, & the garment made with the hair inside for warmth. Their socks in winter consist of grass & hair, over which is drawn the shoe. Their tents of course are made of leather. The woman's

(1851) dress is very similar to the men's only the leather garment comes down square to about the ankle like a gown. These Indians are very fond of ornaments of any kind, such as ear-rings, & also decorate their dress freely with ermine or squirrel skins or tails, ducks wings, long hair, &c. They also often daub their faces with red earth or ochre &c.

After descending the river some hundreds of miles, the Indians gave us to understand that there were some white people like us at a fort on the bank of the river some distance down. After a time the ranges of mountains skirting the river on both sides recede, the river widens, & for miles wanders among countless islands. After travelling about 45 miles after entering this level stretch of country, we had the satisfaction of coming in sight of the fort spoken of by the Indians. It turned out to be Fort Youcon, situated at the confluence of the Porcupine river, & here I was delighted to find my friend Mr. W. L. Hardisty in charge, Mr. S. H. Murray having just left with the returns from Lapierre's House. I had thus the satisfaction of demonstrating that my conjectures from the first--in which hardly anyone concurred--were correct & that the Pelly & the Youcon were identical.

The following morning we steered our boat up the Porcupine after Mr. Murray, whom we overtook in the afternoon, & thence we travelled together to Lapierre's house.

The water was very high, weather very warm, with the sun continually overhead, as we were now within the Arctic circle, mosquitoes very troublesome, so much so that the reindeer were often seen swimming in the river to rid themselves of their

(1821) dress is very similar to the mens only the leather garment comes down square to about the ankle like a gown. These Indians are very fond of ornaments of any kind, such as ear-rings, & also decorate their dress freely with ermine or squirrel skins or tails, ducks wings, long hair, &c. They also often dash their faces with red earth or ochre &c.

After descending the river some hundred of miles, the Indians gave us to understand that there were some white people like us at a fort on the bank of the river some distance down. After a time the ranges of mountains skirting the river on both sides recede, the river widens, & for miles wanders among countless islands. After travelling about 15 miles after entering this level stretch of country, we had the satisfaction of coming in sight of the fort spoken of by the Indians. It turned out to be Fort Yoncon, situated at the confluence of the Porcupine river. & here I was delighted to find my friend Mr. L. Hardisty in charge, Mr. S. H. Murray having just left with the returns from Lapierre's House. I had thus the satisfaction of demonstrating that my conjectures from the first--in which hardly anyone concurred--were correct & that the Indians & the Yoncon were identical.

The following morning we steered our boat up the Porcupine after Mr. Murray, whom we overtook in the afternoon; & thence we travelled together to Lapierre's house.

The water was very high, weather very warm, with the sun continually overhead, as we were now within the Arctic circle, mosquitoes very plentiful, so much so that the reindeer were often seen swimming in the river to rid themselves of their

(1851) pestiferous attendants. Under such temptations to shoot, I had hard work to keep the men from killing more than we required for our use. We arrived at the head of the navigation, Lapierre's House, the Depot for the goods carried over the mountains in winter on dog sleds from the head waters of Peel River, an affluent of the mighty McKenzie. The fur packs were stored there to be transferred in winter, & the Youcon outfit which had been rendered there from Peel River during last winter was loaded into the Youcon boat & sent back on the return trip at once. Mr. Murray & family, myself & some of our men started on our walk over the mountains, to Peel RiverFort. On our second day, I think, we reached the barren ground, where not even a bush grows.

(1851) pestiferous attendants. Under such temptations to shoot, I had hard work to keep the men from killing more than we required for our use. We arrived at the head of the navigation, Lapierre's House, the Depot for the goods carried over the mountains in winter on dog sleds from the head waters of Peel River, an affluent of the mighty McKenzie. The fur packs were stored there to be transferred in winter, & the Youcon outfit which had been rendered there from Peel River during last winter was loaded into the Youcon boat & sent back on the return trip at once. Mr. Murray & family, myself & some of our men started on our walk over the mountains, to Peel RiverFort. On our second day, I think, we reached the barren ground, where not even a bush grows.

Part 2

ROBERT CAMPBELL'S JOURNAL

(Campbell of the Yukon), Chief Factor, Hudson's Bay Co.

A supplemental diary covering the period from Wednesday, 18th of September 1850 to 21st of February 1853.

The information, as set out below, has, so far as it has been possible to decipher the writing been transcribed from a small note book, size 3 3/4" by 6", partly interleaved with red uncoated paper and bound in red leather, on the inside cover of which the following has been inscribed, "Robert Campbell's Notes." The book is presumed to be the Diary of Robert Campbell, Chief Factor of the Hudson's Bay Company and is for the period from Wednesday, 18th of September 1850 to the 21st of February 1853.

Wednesday 18th Sept. 1850
Reached the (the next word is illegible) Fort of Pelly Banks in the evening from the Forks which we left 2nd inst.

Thursday 19th
Camped at the West Mer.

Friday 20th
Sunk and lost all my papers and Journal in Finlayson Lake - very cold.

Saturday 21st
Abominable track. Camped below the Brulle.

Sunday 22nd
Reached Mr. Stewarts cache at noon, and divided the pieces - snowing.

Monday 23rd
The men returned with their load to P.B. (Pelly Banks) and I left for F. (Frances) Lake Fort.

Tuesday 24th
Reached it and found Mr. Stewart well and doing well there. Remained there until Sunday 29th Mr. S. for the cache - arrived the next day there and the men back from the Pelly on Wednesday 2nd of October, the next day Thursday the 3rd we left loaded on our return to the Pelly and Mr. Stewart for Frances Lake Fort - we camped on F (Frances) River.

Friday 4th October
Camped tired and early above the Brulle.

Part 2

ROBERT CAMPBELL'S JOURNAL

(Campbell of the Yukon), Chief Factor, Hudson's Bay Co.

A supplemental diary covering the period from Wednesday, 18th of September 1850 to 21st of February 1853.

The information, as set out below, has, so far as it has been possible to decipher the writing been transcribed from a small note book, size 3 3/4" by 6", partly interleaved with red uncoated paper and bound in red leather, on the inside cover of which the following has been inscribed, "Robert Campbell's Notes." The book is presumed to be the Diary of Robert Campbell, Chief Factor of the Hudson's Bay Company and is for the period from Wednesday, 18th of September 1850 to the 21st of February 1853.

Wednesday 18th Sept. 1850
Reached the (the next word is illegible) Fort of Pelly Banks in the evening from the Forks which we left 2nd inst.

Thursday 19th
Camped at the West Mer.

Friday 20th
Sunk and lost all my papers and Journal in Finlayson Lake - very cold.

Saturday 21st
Abominable track. Camped below the Brulle.

Sunday 22nd
Reached Mr. Stewarts cache at noon, and divided the pieces - snowing.

Monday 23rd
The men returned with their load to P.B. (Pelly Banks) and I left for F. (Frances) Lake Fort.

Tuesday 24th
Reached it and found Mr. Stewart well and doing well there. Remained there until Sunday 29th Mr. S. for the cache - arrived the next day there and the men back from the Pelly on Wednesday 2nd of October, the next day Thursday the 3rd we left loaded on our return to the Pelly and Mr. Stewart for Frances Lake Fort - we camped on F (Frances) River.

Friday 4th October
Camped tired and early above the Brulle.

Saturday 5th
Fine day. Camped. (the next word is illegible) Mt.

Sunday 6th
Fine Day - Camped Lac F. (Frances) Portage.

Monday 7th.
Crossed the lake and camped at Lac Long

Tuesday 8th
Reached the Burnt Fort at 1 P.M. Sent three men back to F.L. (Frances Lake) and us to make oars. Buried the old wife we found lying on the ground since spring. Loaded and left in the evening from such a horrid place now.

Wednesday 9th
Camped below (the next word is illegible) river.

Thursday 10th
Arrived early at the Portage found all safe - Secured the (the next word is illegible) above the Portage & crossed all the (the next word is illegible).

Friday 11th
Left after breakfast camp above Le Chapell Fine weather.

Saturday 12th
Saw Bapt early below Stewart rout river- campd one of our going up

Sunday 13th
Lost part of the day at the Little Lake and with the Knife Indians - campd between L. Rapid and (the next word is illegible) river.

Monday 14th Oct. 1850
Passed successfully Sheep and McKinley rivers from rapid. Meet Vadnoit above Pichon river. Campd at Beaver Lodge and Deer Hill

Tuesday 15th
Passed (the nest two words are illegible) Forks late. Campd above D's rapid.

Wednesday 16th
Arrived within a gun shot of the Fort and campd.

Thursday 17th
Reached the Fort at sun rise - Found Reid and all with him well. We had beautiful weather all the way coming down. Thank God for it and all His goodness to us.

Saturday 12th April 1851
Since the beginning of the month the hunters kept the men occasionally carting home meat with the same average success as all winter - in the early part of the week we got eight deer from them about 1100 lbs. and today Kitza and Gauche came in with their sleys with two of our own bringing 9 deer to the

Saturday 5th
Fine day. Camped. (the next word is illegible) Mt.

Sunday 6th
Fine Day - Camped Lac F. (Frances) Portage.

Monday 7th.
Crossed the lake and camped at Lac Long

Tuesday 8th
Reached the Burnt Fort at 1 P.M. Sent three men back to F.L. (Frances Lake) and us to make oars. Buried the old wife we found lying on the ground since spring. Loaded and left in the evening from such a horrid place now.

Wednesday 9th
Camped below (the next word is illegible) river.

Thursday 10th
Arrived early at the Portage found all safe - Secured the (the next word is illegible) above the Portage & crossed all the (the next word is illegible).

Friday 11th
Left after breakfast camp above Le Chapell Fine weather.

Saturday 12th
Saw Bapt early below Stewart rout river- camod one of our going up

Sunday 13th
Lost part of the day at the Little Lake and with the Knife Indians - camp between L. Rapid and (the next word is illegible) river.

Monday 14th Oct. 1850
Passed successfully Sheep and McKinley rivers from rapid. Meet Vadnoit above Pichon river. Camp at Beaver Lodge and Deer Hill

Tuesday 15th
Passed (the next two words are illegible) Works late. Camp above D's rapid.

Wednesday 16th
Arrived within a gun shot of the Fort and camp.

Thursday 17th
Reached the Fort at sun rise - Found Reid and all with him well. We had beautiful weather all the way coming down. Thank God for it and all His goodness to us.

Saturday 12th April 1851
Since the beginning of the month the hunters kept the men occasionally carting home meat with the same average success as all winter - in the early part of the week we got eight deer from them about 1100 lbs. and today Kitaz and Gaucha came in with their sleys with two of our own bringing 9 deer to the

store say 1557 lbs. I feel most grateful to kind Providence for the continuance of His constant care over our forlorn and far remote abode especially that the store is so well lined with provisions as I am just about quitting it with the Express for Fort Simpson. There being in the ice of fresh meat 3060 and 400 (the next word is illegible) 250, 180 lb pemmican, 24 tongues.

From the circumstances of our not securing an Express and the ruin to which the imbecile policy (the next two words are illegible) evil designed one of the (the initials which follow are illegible) which lead to all this ruin and disasters and our not securing yet (any) one of the (the next word is illegible) outfits which have annually left Fort Simpson for us since.

Through the imbecile and (the next word is illegible) energy destitute of all perseverance of those engaged transporting them hither. This has led to my being at present to start on such a voyage with the hope of seeing it. (this ruinous system) at an end or my being free from any charge heard tending without outfits to nothing but constant misery to ourselves - Everything is in readiness for our starting tomorrow evening on the frost. Weather as has been through winter, mild and delightful. May God grant us favorable weather for our journey - and His presence to accompany us and bring us safely through both it and the journey of life to its close.

Monday 14th April, 1851
Left the Fort at dusk last night - come a spell and slept. On the river again early and put ashore early from thaw after passing Charleson's lake.

Tuesday 15th April 1851
But little frost strong hind wind. Saw ducks Camps 1st Portage to Tatlomain- early from there.

Wednesday 16th
No frost at all. Frosier returned to the Fort. Thaw and strong head wind - very heavy travelling - make only 1/2 days march. Campd end of Tatlomain.

Thursday 17th
Come off with Peter last evening to open the track - desperate heavy walking - sley came up today but strong thaw and desperate track compelled us to camp eve.

Friday 18th
Come off again last eveing with Peter. Snow like water and every step to the knee and suffering from ulcers on my leg. The gale still unabated. We slept on the river at the mouth. The men came up early but no frost at all- we could not move.

store say 1557 lbs. I feel most grateful to kind Providence for the continuance of His constant care over our forlorn and far remote abode - especially that the store is so well lined with provisions as I am just about quitting it with the Express for Port Simpson. There being in the ice of fresh meat 3050 and 400 (the next word is illegible) 250, 180 lb pemmican, 24 tongues.

From the circumstances of our not securing an Express and the ruin to which the imbecile policy (the next two words are illegible) evil designed one of the (the initials which follow are illegible) which lead to all this ruin and disasters and our not securing yet (any) one of the (the next word is illegible) outfits which have annually left Port Simpson for us since.

Through the imbecile and (the next word is illegible) energy destitute of all perseverance of those engaged transporting them hither. This has led to my being at present to start on such a voyage with the hope of seeing it. (this ruinous system) at an end or my being free from any charge heard tending without outfits to nothing but constant misery to ourselves - Everything is in readiness for our starting tomorrow evening on the Frost. Weather as has been through winter, mild and delightful. May God grant us favorable weather for our journey - and His presence to accompany us and bring us safely through both it and the journey of life to its close.

Monday 14th April, 1851

Left the Port at dusk last night - come a spell and slept. On the river again early and put ashore early from thaw after passing Charleson's lake.

Tuesday 15th April 1851.

Bet little frost strong hind wind. Saw ducks Camps 1st Portage to Tatlomain - early from there.

Wednesday 16th

No frost at all. Frosier returned to the Port. Thaw and strong head wind - very heavy travelling - make only 1/2 days march. Cmpd end of Tatlomain.

Thursday 17th

Come off with Peter last evening to open the track - desperate heavy walking - sley came up today but strong thaw and desperate track compelled us to camp eve.

Friday 18th

Come off again last evening with Peter. Snow like water and every step to the knee and suffering from ulcers on my leg. The gale still unabated. We slept on the river at the mouth. The men came up early but no frost at all - we could not move.

Saturday 19th
No frost again - it dried a little after daylight and we come off - passed cache island first pipe - reached Gun encampt the second pipe where to our no small surprise we met the Express men - put ashore to breakfast and read the despatches which ought to have reached me ere I left, their not doing so causing an entire derragnement to the business. From the news I learned that the goods rendered at P.B. (Pelly Banks) have been taken off by the Indians including the whole of our much required P. order. Thomas with the sley returned from here to the Fort with Peter and one of the Ex. men for want of provisions snowshoes and his being also nearly done up. The wind now abated and the weather more clear and settled. We were now four of us, Reid, Flett and Lapie and myself, a sley between each two to drag or push pipe about.

Sunday 20th
Come off at dawn 5 miles on cut across land for Pechew river - Camped at the portage after a good days march but for oversleeping in the afternoon unable to reach to river.

Monday 21st
In two pipes we reached the river - found smooth ice and fine travelling - broke parties at McKinley River and camped below raft Island.

Tuesday 22nd April 1851
Come off early - cut through the wood across at Lewis rapid to Little Fish Lake - come about four miles further and camped early at Pit emcampmt - no great distance this day.

Wednesday 23rd
1st pipe passed Mr. Stewart's 10 day camp, last spring - Breakfasted with Baptiste 4 miles above egg campt and campt above K Indian campmt. A good day.

Thursday 24th
Breakfasted above Le Cheez or Mr. S. (The next word is illegible) river - and camped below R.D. (the next word is illegible) and good days (the next word is illegible).

Friday 25th
Breakfasted (the figures which follow are illegible) miles above the portage and camped at (the next word is illegible; it may be intended for "Hood" or Goog") rapid and river.

Sunday 27th
Come off at sun rise - breakfasted at Big Bay- reached P.B. (Pelly Banks) early and passed the evening examining the fragments of the goods now remaining which are in a precious mess of disorder.

Saturday 19th

No frost again - It dried a little after daylight and we come off - passed cache island first pipe - reached Gun encampt the second pipe where to our no small surprise we met the Express men - put ashore to breakfast and read the despatches which ought to have reached me ere I left, their not doing so causing an entire de-arrangement to the business. From the news I learned that the goods rendered at P.B. (Pelly Banks) have been taken off by the Indians including the whole of our much required P. order. Thomas with the sleep returned from here to the Fort with Peter and one of the Ex. men for want of provisions snowshoes and his being also nearly done up. The wind now abated and the weather more clear and settled. We were now four of us, Reid, Flett and Lapie and myself, a sley between each two to drag or push pipe about.

Sunday 20th

Come off at dawn 5 miles on cut across land for Peechaw river - Camped at the portage after a good days march but for oversleeping in the afternoon unable to reach to river.

Monday 21st

In two pipes we reached the river - found smooth ice and fine travelling - broke parties at McKinley River and camped below raft Island.

Tuesday 22nd April 1851

Come off early - cut through the wood across at Lewis rapid to Little Fish Lake - come about four miles further and camped early at Pit encampmt - no great distance this day.

Wednesday 23rd

1st pipe passed Mr. Stewart's 10 day camp, last spring - Breakfasted with Bap-tiste 4 miles above egg camp and camp above K Indian campmt. A good day.

Thursday 24th

Breakfasted above Le Chest or Mr. S. (The next word is illegible) river - and camped below R.D. (the next word is illegible) and good days (the next word is illegible).

Friday 25th

Breakfasted (the figures which follow are illegible) miles above the portage and camped at (the next word is illegible; it may be intended for "Hood" or Coog") rapid and river.

Sunday 27th

Come off at sun rise - breakfasted at Big Bay - reached P.B. (Pelly Banks) early and passed the evening examining the fragments of the goods now remaining which are in a precious mess of disorder.

Monday28th
After breakfast come off - Left Lapie to look after the goods - Camped at Big Bay Lac Finlayson - Very Warm.

Tuesday 29th April 1851
Breakfasted at Rennie's forks and camped at the Brulle.

Wednesday 30th
Breakfasted at F. (Frances) Lake Portage, Weather very hot and snow like water. Come off again and reached the Fort Frances Lake at dawn - found only Mr. McIver and 2 Indians, Mr. Pombrun with two men having left yesterday with two men for meat expected back today.

Thursday 1st May
But the day (the next word is illegible; it may be intended for "closed") without them arriving - nothing in the Fort to eat but the nets yielded a fish each for (for) the day - Strong thaw.

Friday 2nd
Closed without any arriving or anything to eat. Thaw continues night and day.

Saturday 3rd
Same as yesterday. Reid killed 2 ducks and with two fish all we had today.

Sunday 4th
Rain and thaw - McIver give us 2 pancakes in the evening. Not a word of P.

Monday 5th
Boisterous night and day with snowing - not a word of Mr. (the next word, a name, is illegible; it may be intended for "Pambrun.") - Got six fish between all of us.

Tuesday 6th
Frost over night - Colville a goose on which all hands breakfasted, dined and supped - No arrivals most unaccountable what can be the cause of such a long delay.

Wednesday 7th May 1851
Sent Reid, Flett and Colville off last night for to cross pieces to P.B. (Pelly Banks) and in less than 1/2 hour after their departure the long looked for Mr. Pambrun arrived with good news but leaving his men behind loaded with meat - frost over night. Had a most splendid breakfast of stakes and fat geese and P. cakes for breakfast, a most acceptable cheer and solace after our long fast. The men came back again last night after having sent after them. This evening sent them off again.

Thursday 8th May
One of the men arrived last night with meat and the Indians all this morning - Come off for P.B. after dinner with a man

Monday 28th

After breakfast come off - Left Lapie to look after the goods - Camped at Big Bay Lac Finlayson - Very Warm.

Tuesday 29th April 1851:

Breakfasted at Rennie's forks and camped at the Brulie.

Wednesday 30th

Breakfasted at P. (Frances) Lake Portage. Weather very hot and snow like water. Come off again and reached the Fort Frances Lake at dawn - found only Mr. McIver and 2 Indians. Mr. Pombrun with two men having left yesterday with two men for meat expected back today.

Thursday 1st May

But the day (the next word is illegible; it may be intended for "closed") without them arriving - nothing in the Fort to eat but the nets yielded a fish each for (for) the day - Strong thaw.

Friday 2nd

Closed without any arriving or anything to eat. Thaw continues night and day.

Saturday 3rd

Same as yesterday. Reid killed 2 ducks and with two fish all we had today.

Sunday 4th

Rain and thaw - McIver give us 2 pancakes in the evening. Not a word of P.

Monday 5th

Boisterous night and day with snowing - not a word of Mr. (the next word, a name, is illegible; it may be intended for "Pambrun.") - Got six fish between all of us.

Tuesday 6th

Frost over night - Colville a goose on which all hands breakfasted, dined and supped - No arrivals most unaccountable what can be the cause of such a long delay.

Wednesday 7th May 1851

Sent Reid, Plett and Colville off last night for to cross places to P.B. (Belly Banks) and in less than 1/2 hour after their departure the long looked for Mr. Pambrun arrived with good news but leaving his men behind loaded with meat - frost over night. Had a most splendid breakfast of stakes and fat goose and P. cakes for breakfast, a most acceptable cheer and solace after our long fast. The men came back again last night after having sent after them. This evening sent them off again.

Thursday 8th May

One of the men arrived last night with meat and the Indians all this morning - Come off for P.B. after dinner with a man

Thursday 8th May Cont.
and two Indians and slept at the cache which we reached about dawn.

Friday 9th May, 1851
Opened and took our loads (the next word is illegible) In both the caches we (the next word is illegible) in a worst possible order - arranged what we left in the best order we could and come off- the road all water and snow, soft as water itself. When we reached the Finlayson river area found it up and the ice in heaps over the bank and we had to wade all along through the woods over the most desperate possible track nearly knee deep in water. We come up to Reid and Co. at the river aux fil and camped.

Saturday 10th
At breakfast (the next three words are illegible) back to the fort- we crossed on a jamed ice at the brulles and camped at the upper end.

Sunday 11th
Reached Rennies river early in the afternoon, found the bridge off and the river swollen to a torrent - impossible to ford - it commenced to snow heavily and obliged us to camp.

Monday 12th
The wood and branches dripping wet - we breakfasted in an (the next two words are illegible) with much difficulty we formed another bridge higher up the river and crossed - reached Lac Finlayson early P.M. but the thaw so strong that we could not venture on the ice and camped.

Tuesday 13th
Left our camp before dawn with moonlight and crossed the lake. Breakfasted above Lac Long and I with the Indian (the next word is illegib le) come to P.B. before sundown though we had come on the right side of the Beaver Creek it being too high - we found Lapie absent hunting from his camp.

Wednesday 14th
Lapie and men arrived with their loads arrived about breakfast time, also in the course of the day six Indians (the next two words illegible) who have been hunting about waiting for my return. I was sorry to find that the other day after Lapie cut himself so severely in the knee as to have entirely disabled him and was until now unable to leave his camp with it and of course nothing has been done preparatory to our leaving. The ice broke up on the 9th and the water is now in a fine state. Packed the goods we thought necessary and then I collected the remains I found here

Thursday 8th May Cont.
and two Indians and slept at the cache which we reached about dawn.

Friday 9th May, 1851
Opened and took our loads (the next word is illegible) In both the caches we (the next word is illegible) in a worst possible order - arranged what we left in the best order we could and come off - the road all water and snow, soft as water itself. When we reached the Finlayson river area found it up and the ice in heaps over the bank and we had to wade all along through the woods over the most desperate possible track nearly knee deep in water. We come up to Reid and Co. at the river aux fil and camped.

Saturday 10th
At breakfast (the next three words are illegible) back to the fort - we crossed on a jamed ice at the brulles and camped at the upper end.

Sunday 11th
Reached Rennies river early in the afternoon, found the bridge off and the river swollen to a torrent - impossible to ford - it commenced to snow heavily and obliged us to camp.

Monday 12th
The wood and branches dripping wet - we breakfasted in an (the next two words are illegible) with much difficulty we formed another bridge higher up the river and crossed - reached Lac Finlayson early P.M. but the thaw so strong that we could not venture on the ice and camped.

Tuesday 13th
Left our camp before dawn with moonlight and crossed the lake. Breakfasted above Lac Long and I with the Indian (the next word is illegib le) come to P.B. before sundown though we had come on the right side of the Beaver Creek it being too high - we found Lapie absent hunting from his camp.

Wednesday 14th
Lapie and men arrived with their loads arrived about breakfast time, also in the course of the day six Indians (the next two words illegible) who have been hunting about waiting for my return. I was sorry to find that the other day after Lapie cut himself so severely in the knee as to have entirely disabled him and was until now unable to leave his camp with it and of course nothing has been done preparatory to our leaving. The ice broke up on the 9th and the water is now in a fine state. Packed the goods we thought necessary and then I collected the remains I found here

Thursday 15th May
Flett with the two Indians left on their return for F. Lake (Frances Lake) -- The Indians I sent down the river (the next word is illegible) and others to their camp to bring all the force they could to meet us at Lapies portage - Mr. Reid, Lapie and myself began to make a raft to float us down on (the next word is illegible) with a scarcity of lines and but (a) 1/2 inch auger and to have to burn out the holes with gun barrels so that our progress was slow and tedious.

Friday 16th May 1851
Finished our raft which I fear is too small 24 feet by 16 - for the load which we have to take upon it however if spared we shall see tomorrow. The water rising very fast these two days and is now very high - weather overcast with appearance of rain - God grant the water won't fall and the weather keeps fair for a few days.

Saturday 17th
Found our raft too small when loaded and we added two large stick(s) or trees more to it which delayed us for some time and just as were once again loaded ready to embark Colville's little boy was found missing and was discovered apparently lifeless with only his back above water in the Little river. The wails of the distracted mother was appaling and the howling of the two other Indians to which I paid very little attention but did everything possible to resusitate the boy and thank God he soon showed sympton of returning animation for (which) we all felt grateful - all this delayed us until after P.M. when we left - come up to Colville & Co. above the big bend - they have only 1 gun - the fowl are very plenty - we camped on the Big Bend - water still rising and now very high - weather overcast.

Sunday 18th 1851
Heavy rain prevented our leaving camp until later - failed in an attempt to put ashore above Hoole rapid and had to run it smack down. Indians with their raft put ashore and broken them up to construct I suppose new rafts below it as we saw the logs floating past as we went ashore to breakfast - only Colville & the (the next word is illegible) joined us at breakfast - the other three went to a fishing lake where other Indians and their families are - to which I sent both the latter to request all the Indians to join us tomorrow at the portage to assist us getting over it. Lapie began to make a fine canoe which kept us until too late to start with our unmanageable raft for putting ashore at pleasure. Colville and bro. in law came back with 4 ducks only. All the Indians at the lake a starving and no fish --the water rising awfully fast

Thursday 15th May

Flett with the two Indians left on their return for P. Lake (Frances Lake). The Indians I sent down the river (the next word is illegible) and others to their camp to bring all the force they could to meet us at Lapies portage - Mr. Reid, Lapie and myself began to make a raft to float us down on (the next word is illegible) with a scarcity of lines and but (a) 1/2 inch auger and to have to burn out the holes with gun barrels so that our progress was slow and tedious.

Friday 16th May 1851

Finished our raft which I fear is too small 24 feet by 16 - for the load which we have to take upon it however if spared we shall see tomorrow. The water rising very fast these two days and is now very high - weather overcast with appearance of rain - God grant the water won't fall and the weather keeps fair for a few days.

Saturday 17th

Found our raft too small when loaded and we added two large stick(s) or trees more to it which delayed us for some time and just as were once again loaded ready to embark Colville's little boy was found missing and was discovered apparently lifeless with only his back above water in the little river. The walls of the distracted mother was appalling and the howling of the two other Indians to which I paid very little attention but did everything possible to resuscitate the boy and thank God he soon showed symptom of returning animation for (which) we all felt grateful - all this delayed us until after P.M. when we left - come up to Colville & Co. above the big bend - they have only 1 gun - the fowl are very plenty - we camped on the Big Bend - water still rising and now very high - weather overcast.

Sunday 18th 1851

Heavy rain prevented our leaving camp until later - failed in an attempt to put ashore above Koole rapid and had to run it smack down. Indians with their raft put ashore and broken them up to construct I suppose new rafts below it as we saw the logs floating past as we went ashore to breakfast - only Colville & the (the next word is illegible) joined us at breakfast - the other three went to a fishing lake where other Indians and their families are - to which I sent both the latter to request all the Indians to join us tomorrow at the portage to assist us getting over it. Lapie began to make a fine canoe which kept us until too late to start with our unmanageable raft for putting ashore at pleasure. Colville and bro. in law came back with 4 ducks only. All the Indians at the lake a starving and no fish --the water rising awfully fast

Sunday 18th 1851 Cont.

and is very high already - fowls in large flocks passing south daily.

Monday 19th May

Off early - sent Colville a head with the canoe to hunt - we had to leav the raft at the head of the rapid above the portage which though we might run it, it would be impossible for us to get ashore between it and the latter place in the terrible state the water is in now. We come to the boat - got it burnt and caulked a little and breakfasted , bu which time the Indians sent for yesterday presented themselves on the opposite side - two men and had four wives and three small boys - we crossed them (the next two words are illegible) with only two oars and much rush of water - got the boat up to the raft and everything down to the portage and carried across except the boat which we are too few and weak to launch - examined the river but it is too awfully strong to attempt recrossing it with a boat especially there being only Reid and myself tp rpw and Lapie to steer - rain and snow all the afternoon - the Indians from Lapies lake beyond Ross River were to be here today - not arrived yet.

Tuesday 20th May 1851

Rain and snow all night and this forenoon and prevented a lad I was to send to a lake not far distant for Indians to start or any of the others to hunt as intended last night (the next word id illegible) in course of the day - on opening the cache today found it minus a large moose skin and moose snare and some lines - water still rising and fowls (the next two words are illegible) all very high. The young lad sent to the lake to look out for Indians returned in the evening without finding any there - they brought (the next figures, illegible) ducks laying in the snow nearly all the afternoon.

Wednesday 21st

Snowing heavily all night and most of the afternoon and throughout the day in showers. None of the expected Indians (coming) up we weak as we are tried to cross the boat and to our no small delight and surprise rendered it at this end, God only knows where we got the strength to perform such a feat with poor starving Indians and wives, say four Indians and four wives. I am grateful to Providence for our success- we have nothing to eat for the last ten days but flour and (the next word is illegible, it may be intended for "butter") along with the fowl and had no time to hunt (the next two words are illegible) we could get plenty of the (the next word is illegible) very dirty raw weather- water rising and fowl still passing.

for

Sunday 18th 1851 Cont.

and is very high already - fowls in large flocks passing south daily.

Monday 19th May

Off early - sent Colville a head with the canoe to hunt - we had to leav the raft at the head of the rapid above the portage which though we might run it, it would be impossible for us to get ashore between it and the latter place in the terrible state the water is in now. We come to the boat - got it burnt and caulked a little and breakfasted , but which time the Indians sent for yesterday presented themselves on the opposite side - two men and had four wives and three small boys - we crossed them (the next two words are illegible) with only two oars and much rush of water - got the boat up to the raft and everything down to the portage and carried across except the boat which we are too few and weak to launch - examined the river but it is too awfully strong to attempt recrossing it with a boat especially there being only Reid and myself up row and Lapie to steer - rain and snow all the afternoon - the Indians from Lapies lake beyond Ross River were to be here today - not arrived yet.

Tuesday 20th May 1851

Rain and snow all night and this forenoon and prevented a lad I was to send to a lake not far distant for Indians to start or any of the others to hunt as intended last night (the next word is illegible) in course of the day - on opening the cache today found it minus a large moose skin and moose snare and some lines - water still rising and fowls (the next two words are illegible) all very high. The young lad sent to the lake to look out for Indians returned in the evening without finding any there - they brought (the next figures, illegible) ducks laying in the snow nearly all the afternoon.

Wednesday 21st

Snowing heavily all night and most of the afternoon and throughout the day in showers. None of the expected Indians (coming) up we weak as we are tried to cross the boat and to our no small delight and surprise rendered it at this end. God only knows where we got the strength to perform such a feat with poor starving Indians and wives, say four Indians and four wives. I am grateful to Providence for our success - we have nothing to eat for the last ten days but flour and (the next word is illegible, it may be intended for "butter") along with the fowl and had no time to hunt (the next two words are illegible) we could get plenty of the (the next word is illegible) very dirty raw weather - water rising and fowl still passing.

Thursday 22nd May 1851

Lapie went early to loose the raft above the portage - we lowered the boat, breakfasted and come off - we had to run (the next two words are illegible) we crossed the Indians at Cache Island and they went off to their lake - am thankful for the assistance they afforded and but for them we never could have crossed and from the supply of (the next word is illegible) and tobacco I gave them I am sure they were equally thankful - snowing and sleet with strong head wind all day - we were so soaked through and cold that we put ashore early under the shelter of (the next word, a name, is illegible) river early having come a long way in so short a time from the strength of the current - got only 1 goose killed - the water is too high for fowl hunting on the river.

Friday 23rd May 1851

Snow and sleet continued pouring down all night and until about 9 A.M. when we come off - Colville (was) all day ahead with the canoe killed only 1 duck - we got only two geese from the boat - unable to get among the channels and islands with it - camped just below the Monte of Lac des (the next word is illegible) Fine weather in the afternoon.

Saturday 24th

Found Bte. and Father in law below the McKinlay and some Wood indians - the latter I sent to their camp to go for a cache of mt. (meat) they have in the mts We camped with their families at Basket River to wait for the return of those for the mts. - Fine weather.

Sunday 25th May

The Indians arrived about 10 A.M. but brought little meat to the camp - we got about 4 (the next word is illegible) and some (the next word is illegible) and come off - meet soon after the old man's son back from (the next word is illegible, it might be intended for "Tatlomain") after meeting with the Chilcots 35 of wh. they say come there - lost some time on a bear on wh. Lapi missed having neglected to put a ball in his gun - Camped below the Monte river at dusk and appearance of heavy rain tonight and tomorrow.

Monday 26th

Started late on account of rain and soon after landed - we found Bte. and Colville on the bank of the river with a bear, 2 beaver and fowl waiting for us - we supped below the (the next two words are illegible) drifted all night and reached the (the next word is illegible) about dawn.

Tuesday 27th

Where we found Mr. Stewart and people well and he has done wonders in work since I

Thursday 22nd May 1851

Lapie went early to loose the raft above the portage - we lowered the boat, breakfasted and come off - we had to run (the next two words are illegible) we crossed the Indians at Cache Island and they went off to their lake - am thankful for the assistance they afforded and but for them we never could have crossed and from the supply of (the next word is illegible) and tobacco I gave them I am sure they were equally thankful - snowing and sleet with strong head wind all day - we were so soaked through and cold that we put ashore early under the shelter of (the next word, a name, is illegible) river early having come a long way in so short a time from the strength of the current - got only I goose killed - the water is too high for fowl hunting on the river.

Friday 23rd May 1851

Snow and sleet continued pouring down all night and until about 9 A.M. when we come off - Colville (was) all day ahead with the canoe killed only 1 duck - we got only two geese from the boat - unable to get among the channels and islands with it - camped just below the Monte of Lac des (the next word is illegible) Fine weather in the afternoon.

Saturday 24th

Found Bte. and Father in law below the McKinlay and some Wood Indians - the latter I sent to their camp to go for a cache of mt. (meat) they have in the mts We camped with their families at Basket River to wait for the return of those for the mts. - Fine weather.

Sunday 25th May

The Indians arrived about 10 A.M. but brought little meat to the camp - we got about 4 (the next word is illegible) and some (the next word is illegible) and come off - meet soon after the old man's son back from (the next word is illegible, it might be intended for "Tatlomain") after meeting with the Chilcots 35 of wh. they say come there - lost some time on a bear on wh. Lapi missed having neglected to put a ball in his gun - Camped below the Monte river at dusk and appearance of heavy rain tonight and tomorrow.

Monday 26th

Started late on account of rain and soon after landed - we found Bte. and Colville on the bank of the river with a bear, 2 beaver and fowl waiting for us - we supped below the (the next two words are illegible) drifted all night and reached the (the next word is illegible) about dawn.

Tuesday 27th

Where we found Mr. Stewart and people well and he has done wonders in work since I

Tuesday 27th May 1851 Continued

the frame of the new building is about up - sent off Johnnie and (the next word is illegible) to Ritzes Lake for the men. I am however sorry to find that there is much sickness and has been for some time among the hunter's children - visited the men at the new building in course of the day - at Campbells return camp and am sorry to say that one of Gauches girls is very sick so much as as not likely to recover.

Wednesday 28th

Various duties going on - Boat hauled up and recaulked and went below again to see the Gauches child which is still weaker. Fine weather.

Thursday 29th May 1851

The signal guns were fired from the camp below to announce to mournful news that the Gauches child had ceased to live. Mr. Stewart and I went below at once - we found the parents unconsolable - brought them and all our people up in the boat. It has pleased the Almighty to make this breech upon us - may we recognize His hand and be resigned to his wise order of our estate here below - What cause of gratitude I have and feel for his merciful providence over us that He has been pleased to increase and spare my people so long in the enjoyment (of) health. The corpse was laid in the Hall.

Friday 30th

Early this morning the little girl was entered alongside Lapies wife. Several of the Indians and children are still unwell of this contagious malady which the Wood Indians brought from below in the Spring and spread among our Indians and people ever since with more or less (the next word is illegible) it is a species of dysentry or perhaps Canadian cholera. The men sawing ceiling for the boat and making over packs and arranging the boat, etc, etc. Weather very warm. The hunters went off - fowl plenty.

Saturday 31st

The packs were prepared and everything ready for a start - But the men not yet arrived - weather warm.

Sunday 1st June 1851

Not a word yet of the men and the provisions getting low with so many mouths to serve. Several of the Indians complaining.

Monday 2nd June

Not a word yet of the men from the fishery - most astonishing - we had some showers and thunder today.

Tuesday 27th May 1851 Continued

the frame of the new building is about up - sent off Johnnie and (the next word is illegible) to Ritzes Lake for the men. I am however sorry to find that there is much sickness and has been for some time among the hunter's children - visited the men at the new building in course of the day - at Campbells return camp and am sorry to say that one of Gauches girls is very sick so much as as not likely to recover.

Wednesday 28th

Various duties going on - Boat hauled up and recaulked and went below again to see the Gauches child which is still weaker. Fine weather.

Thursday 29th May 1851

The signal guns were fired from the camp below to announce to mournful news that the Gauches child had ceased to live. Mr. Stewart and I went below at once - we found the parents unconsolable - brought them and all our people up in the boat. It has pleased the Almighty to make this breech upon us - may we recognize His hand and be resigned to his wise order of our estate here below - What cause of gratitude I have and feel for his merciful providence over us that He has been pleased to increase and spare my people so long in the enjoyment (of) health. The corpse was laid in the Hall.

Friday 30th

Early this morning the little girl was entered alongside Ladies wife. Several of the Indians and children are still unwell of this contagious malady which the Wood Indians brought from below in the Spring and spread among our Indians and people ever since with more or less (the next word is illegible) it is a species of dysentry or perhaps Canadian cholera. The men sawing ceiling for the boat and making over packs and arranging the boat, etc, etc. Weather very warm. The hunters went off - fowl plenty.

Saturday 31st

The packs were prepared and everything ready for a start - But the men not yet arrived - weather warm.

Sunday 1st June 1851

Not a word yet of the men and the provisions getting low with so many mouths to serve. Several of the Indians complaining.

Monday 2nd June

Not a word yet of the men from the fishery - most astonishing - we had some showers and thunder today.

Tuesday 3rd June
I had the mortification of seeing the day close without the absent men making their appearance. (The next word is illegible) Went off with his Co. towards the Fishing Lakes and the other hunters were equipped for the hunt - hunt below - very warm.

Wednesday 4th June 1851
The Knife Indian Chief arrived down the Lewes last night had brought nothing merely to know where the Fort (was) --The men arrived late this evening but not a word of the Indians - the only delay now to permit of our starting - about 10 P.M. the Indians arrived and considerably after 12 o'clock (midnight Thursday 5th) we embarked bidding adieu to Mr. Stewart who I was sorry (to) leave with so little stock of provisions in store. On starting Mr. Stewart saluted us with several rounds of musketry at 5 A.M. - we passed and (the next four words are illegible) camp. The general course of the river the forepart of the day (was) W.S.W. the river increasing in size, beauty and grandeur (next two words are illegible) beautiful green hills running along the right side - long and fine reaches sweeping along among innumerable islands - about 15 miles on our way passed the entrance of a small river - about 82 passed on each side that on the right (the next three words are illegible) from the color of its water and 90 miles a large one on the left of White River 5 miles further on Stewart river on the right - about 114 miles we passed another river on the left and a large (the next two words are illegible) - a little below this we put ashore to cook supper having come about 120 miles by the course of the river since we started. We saw and traded with several parties of Indians. - (the next two words are illegible) all the meat we got in course of the day was at the Fort. We had a fine day but strong head wind - immediately after the kettles were boiled we push out and down stream - 5 men set up and rowed all night - at 4 o'clock when the rest were called next morning.

Firday 6th June 1851
We had come about 18 miles - the course of the river since we passed its largest tributary more westerly W.N.W. - about 6 miles further on we come to (the next four words are illegible) from which for the rest of the day we had but few (the next word is illegible) with river bounded on either side with hills and rocks affording however good tracking beach - the general course of the river is in long and beautiful reaches from WS to NW - passed several entrances of rivers on either side and several parties of Indians from whom we (the next four words are illegible).We put ashore for supper about 82 miles from our last nights supper place and a little

Tuesday 3rd June

I had the mortification of seeing the day close without the absent man making their appearance. (The next word is illegible) Went off with his Co. towards the Fishing Lakes and the other hunters were equipped for the hunt - hunt below - very warm.

Wednesday 4th June 1851

The Knife Indian Chief arrived down the lewes last night had brought nothing merely to know where the Fort (was) --The man arrived late this evening but not a word of the Indians - the only delay now to permit of our starting - about 10 P.M. the Indians arrived and considerably after 12 o'clock (midnight Thursday 5th) we embarked bidding adieu to Mr. Stewart who I was sorry (to) leave with so little stock of provisions in store. On starting Mr. Stewart saluted us with several rounds of musketry at 5 A.M. - we passed and (the next four words are illegible) camp. The general course of the river the forepart of the day (was) W.S.W. the river increasing in size, beauty and grandeur (next two words are illegible) beautiful green hills running along the right side - long and fine reaches sweeping along among innumerable islands - about 15 miles on our way passed the entrance of a small river - about 32 passed on each side that on the right (the next three words are illegible) from the color of its water and 90 miles a large one on the left of White River 5 miles further on Stewart river on the right - about 114 miles we passed another river on the left and a large (the next two words are illegible) - a little below this we put ashore to cook supper having come about 120 miles by the course of the river since we started. We saw and traded with several parties of Indians. - (the next two words are illegible) all the meat we got in course of the day was at the Fort. We had a fine day but strong head wind - immediately after the kettles were boiled we push out and down stream - 5 men set up and rowed all night - at 4 o'clock when the rest were called next morning.

Friday 6th June 1851

We had come about 16 miles - the course of the river since we passed its largest tributary more westerly W.N.W. - about 6 miles further on we come to (the next four words are illegible) from which for the rest of the day we had but few (the next word is illegible) with river bounded on either side with hills and rocks affording however good tracking beach - the general course of the river is in long and beautiful reaches from WS to NW - passed several entrances of rivers on either side and several parties of Indians from whom we (the next four words are illegible) We put ashore for supper about 32 miles from our last nights supper place and a little

Friday 6th June 1851 Continued

above burnt rock from strong head wind and current (the next word is illegible) so we made less progress than yesterday. I was very unwell and weak all day I suppose by the same malady we had at the Fort. At one of the Indian camp (s) of Indians one of them went back for a letter or packet (the next word is illegible) from Mr. Murray wrote 5th last June. We continued all night the same way as last night and by 4 A.M. next morning Saturday 7th we had by guess come 28 miles same course SW to NW. The head wind still continued all day - we got the company of three Indians bound for the Fort but the high waves by the wind obliged them to put ashore - we also met a party of others on their return to their camp from the Int. The course of the river more westerly and its size and beauty increasing - in the afternoon passed more rivers and buttes and we got gradually out of the hills and mountains to an open and beautiful country and again among the islands - before we put ashore for supper the river had expanded into several miles - it is the present state of the water the most splendid river I ever passed through - at supper (the next word is illegible) we had come about 70 miles since last night we delayed upward of 2 hours ashore in the hopes as the wind moderated the Indians could come up at sun down not making their appearance we started and put up instead in the usual way.

Sunday 8th June 1851

The river expanding over such breadth among a thousand islands obliged us to keep in sight of the right shore - we breakfasted ashore and about 8 miles further on come in sight and reached the Fort to our delight and meet a hearty welcome from Mr. Hardisty. Mr. Murray had started 9 days back for the portage. We come since last night about 48 miles. The computed distance between the two place being 320 miles which we come in the space of (the figures which follow are illegible, they may be intended for '70' or 90') hours we were on the water. Mr. Hardisty sent an Indian across (the next word is illegible) to Mr. Murray(s) camp whi is (the next two words are illegible) a little above here - we had a note from him in the (the next word is illegible, it may be intended for 'evening').

Monday 9th June

Got some meat made into bales and packs made and though the water is still high we come off at 11 a.m. Mr. Hardisty accompanied me to the camp - we had to camp at 4 p.m. on the first spot of dry ground we saw along the river it being everywhere overflown over its banks -

Friday 6th June 1851 Continued

above burnt rock from strong head wind and current (the next word is illegible) so we made less progress than yesterday. I was very unwell and weak all day I suppose by the same malady we had at the Fort. At one of the Indian camp (s) of Indians one of them went back for a letter or packet (the next word is illegible) from Mr. Murray wrote 5th last June. We continued all night the same way as last night and by 4 A.M. next morning Saturday 7th we had by guess come 25 miles same course SW to NW. The head wind still continued all day - we got the company of three Indians bound for the Fort but the high waves by the wind obliged them to put ashore - we also met a party of others on their return to their camp from the Int. The course of the river more westerly and its size and beauty increasing - in the afternoon passed more rivers and buttes and we got gradually out of the hills and mountains to an open and beautiful country and again among the islands - before we put ashore for supper the river had expanded into several miles - it is the present state of the water the most splendid river I ever passed through - at supper (the next word is illegible) we had come about 70 miles since last night we delayed upward of 2 hours ashore in the hopes as the wind moderated the Indians could come up at sun down not making their appearance we started and put up instead in the usual way.

Sunday 8th June 1851

The river expanding over such breadth among a thousand islands obliged us to keep in sight of the right shore - we breakfasted ashore and about 8 miles further on come in sight and reached the Fort to our delight and meet a hearty welcome from Mr. Hardisty, Mr. Murray had started 9 days back for the portage. We come since last night about 48 miles. The computed distance between the two place being 320 miles which we come in the space of (the figures which follow are illegible, they may be intended for '70' or 90') hours we were on the water. Mr. Hardisty sent an Indian across (the next word is illegible) to Mr. Murray(s) camp whi is (the next two words are illegible) a little above here - we had a note from him in the (the next word is illegible, it may be intended for 'evening').

Monday 9th June

Got some meat made into bales and packs made and though the water is still high we come off at 11 a.m. Mr. Hardisty accompanied me to the camp - we had to camp at 4 p.m. on the first spot of dry ground we saw along the river it being everywhere overflown over its banks -

Monday 9th June 1851 Continued

Who knows what extent of country it covers.

Tuesday 10th June 1851
Come off at 6 - we had no trouble to find a dry place to kindle fire on to cook breakfast - strong th ough current be we reached Mr. Murray(s) camp and met a warm reception and good cheer. It is but seldom that two Scotchmen meet in this wilderness. The water is falling a little - may it continue to do so.

Wednesday 11th June 1851
Sent Perrot back to the Fort for Hector for whom we have now to wait. The water fell several feet.

Thursday 12th
Hector and the Indian arrived about 2 p.m. and we come off at once. Mr. Murray with the sail and us with the oar - camp at 8 p.m. on a fine (the next word is illegible).

Friday 13th
Came off at 5 a.m. tracking pulling and rowing - delayed a third of the day for the Youcon (Yukon) Boat not having no guide or none knowing the river - Camped at 8 - This tormenting.

Saturday 14th
The same kind of travelling and weather.

Sunday 15th June 1851
Delayed 5 hours repairing and patching the Youcon Boat - thunder and showers and flies.

Monday 16th
The same kind of travelling and saw 2 doe moose and young today - Camped above Egg rock.

Tuesday 17th
Yesterday and today we have been passing through what they call the ramparts - rocks and steep banks along the river - but good tracking and but little current - we passed the junction of a cross river in the afternoon entering from the north on the right - we saw 3 moose along the and killed 2 one of which we wanted for fresh meat and the other I could not prevent them from killing though hardly any of it was taken from where it fell - Flies tormentingly annoying.

Wednesday 18th June 1851
In different places along the river we saw 8 moose today all of which we might kill and it was with great difficulty I could keep the people from doing so, in fact one was killed, a young one, by one of Mr. Hardisty' (s men), the flies which are in billions are no doubt driving them

Monday 9th June 1851 Continued

Who knows what extent of country it covers.

Tuesday 10th June 1851

Came off at 6 - we had no trouble to find a dry place to kindle fire on to cook breakfast - sprong through current he we reached Mr. Murray(s) camp and met a warm reception and good cheer. It is but seldom that two Scotchmen meet in this wilderness. The water is falling a little - may it continue to be so.

Wednesday 11th June 1851

Sent Perrot back to the Fort for Hector for whom we have now to wait. The water fell several feet.

Thursday 12th

Hector and the Indian arrived about 2 p.m. and we came off at once. Mr. Murray with the sail and us with the oar - camp at 8 p.m. on a fine (the next word is illegible).

Friday 13th

Came off at 5 a.m. tracking pulling and rowing - delayed a third of the day for the Yucon (Yukon) Boat not having no guide or none knowing the river - Camped at 8 - This tormenting.

Saturday 14th

The same kind of travelling and weather.

Sunday 15th June 1851

Delayed 5 hours repairing and patching the Yucon Boat - thunder and showers and flies.

Monday 16th

The same kind of travelling and saw 2 doe moose and young today - Camped above Egg rock.

Tuesday 17th

Yesterday and today we have been passing through what they call the ramparts - rocks and steep banks along the river - but good tracking and but little current - we passed the junction of a cross river in the afternoon entering from the north on the right - we saw 3 moose along the and killed 2 one of which we wanted for fresh meat and the other I could not prevent them from killing though hardly any of it was taken from where it fell - Flies tormentingly annoying.

Wednesday 18th June 1851

In different places along the river we saw 8 moose today all of which we might kill and it was with great difficulty I could keep the people from doing so, in fact one was killed, a young one, by one of Mr. Hardisty (s men), the flies which are in billions are no doubt driving them

Wednesday 18th June 1851 Continued

to the river. We camped in the upper ramparts - warm and sultry.

Thursday 19th

Two more were seen on either side of the camp last night and 8 and a reindeer before breakfast this morning - the last was the only one we tried and failed to get through bad shooting - this makes 19 animals seen since yesterday morning and a beaver - excessive warm the forenoon and drizzling the afternoon - camped early - passed the entrance of a river on either side, crow on the left and rapid river on the right - Flies like a cloud the forenoon but disappeared partially on the after(noon).

Friday 20th June, 1851

Cold with head wind and no flies - come on well the water rather stronger and still passing through the ramparts, i.e. steep rugged rocks on either side.

Saturday 21st

The same kind of weather. Saw no animals Camped above the ramparts - Mts. country - Fine blue mts. seen in the distance.

Sunday 22nd.

Flies bad again today - we saw two moose on the river but could not get a shot at them - the river very crooked - we are now two days coming along the Carribeau Mts.

Monday 23rd

Mosquittoes tormenting us all day - passed the entrance of North or (the next two words are indistinct; they appear to be intended for 'Letter Carriers') river - 4 moose were seen today , the first killed the other merely seen - the first killed by Mr. Murray and myself - another missed only by the men - we had good tracking all the afternoon.

Tuesday 24th

Had a heavy shower which detained us about two hours in the forenoon - delayed a little again at the Grand Blanc camp and we camped lower end of the north of grindstone bend - Flies abundant.

Wednesday 25th

Camped at the foot of a fine hill - 2 deer were killed today (which) caused some delay.

Thursday 26th June 1851

Had a shower and thunder this afternoon which obliged us to camp earlier. It poured down rain almost the whole night.

Wednesday 18th June 1851 Continued

to the river. We camped in the upper ramparts - warm and sultry.

Thursday 19th

Two more were seen on either side of the camp last night and 8 and a reindeer before breakfast this morning - the last was the only one we tried and failed to get through bad shooting - this makes 19 animals seen since yesterday morning and a beaver - excessive warm the forenoon and drizzling the afternoon - camped early - passed the entrance of a river on either side, crow on the left and rapid river on the right - Flies like a cloud the forenoon but disappeared partially on the after(noon).

Friday 20th June, 1851

Cold with head wind and no flies - came on well the water rather stronger and still passing through the ramparts, i.e. steep rugged rocks on either side.

Saturday 21st

The same kind of weather. Saw no animals Camped above the ramparts - Mts. country - Fine blue mts. seen in the distance.

Sunday 22nd.

Flies bad again today - we saw two moose on the river but could not get a shot at them - the river very crooked - we are now two days coming along the Carribeau Mts.

Monday 23rd

Mosquitoes tormenting us all day - passed the entrance of North or (the next two words are indistinct; they appear to be intended for 'Letter Carriers') river - 4 moose were seen today , the first killed the other merely seen - the first killed by Mr. Murray and myself - another missed only by the men - we had good tracking all the afternoon.

Tuesday 24th

Had a heavy shower which detained us about two hours in the forenoon - delayed a little again at the Grand Blanc camp and we camped lower end of the north of grindstone bend - Flies abundant.

Wednesday 25th

Camped at the foot of a fine hill - 2 deer were killed today (which) caused some delay.

Thursday 26th June 1851

Had a shower and thunder this afternoon which obliged us to camp earlier. It poured down rain almost the whole night.

Friday 27th

Breakfasted above the junction of rivers gens des fou - rain - thunder again - large bear killed where we campd - plenty flies.

Saturday 28th

About noon it with thunder and lightning began to rain in torrents wh. (which) obliged us to lay by with the boat. Mr. Murray and myself came off across land to the fort or House and reached it in 1 3/4 hour - Found Mr. McKenzie well with Indians (the next word is illegible) for Mr. Murray to assist him to cross the Mts.

Sunday 29th

Rain torrents.

Monday 39th

The Boat arrived at noon. River very high.

Tuesday July 1st 1851

After breadfast the Youcon Boat with the outfit left on its return home. The Forks Boats remains here until autumn - Forcier, Charleson and Hector accompanied the former and with those I left at Fort Youcon, to proceed with the Boat and some supplies from the latter place to our house at home. At six P.M. we left for (the next word is illegible, it may be intended for 'Peeles') river, i.e. Mr. Murray and family came along with 6 Indians, 4 men and a family of my men, Reid, D. Murray, (the next word, a name, is illegible, it may be intended for 'Sanderson'), Marcelle with family of 3 Indians - I left Donald to assist Mr. M. and at the end of our third "pipe" parted company with the Brigade and came on ahead with Reid, Sanderson and two (the next word is illegibel) men in Mr. M. employ for our guids. We put ashore to sleep our (the next word is illegible) pipe at 3 a.m. to sleep - warm with clouds of mosquittoes tormenting us to deaths door.

Thursday 3rd July 1851

We were on the road again at 6 p.m. - had fine head wind the fore part of the night and came on well- crossed the height of land about midnight. The view of the country magnificent grand of expanse of Mts. hills and swelling dell and vallies in all green and (the next word is illegible) state of nature. It is the finest savage country I ever saw - though a perfect waste - but though it looks at a distance and beautiful swelling green plains , on closer inspection it is all deception to (the next word is illegible) over a pimply and swampy surface - Put ashore in a winter hut at 5 or 6 a.m. for rest - flies becoming troublesome throughout the morning come about 9 pipes.

Friday 27th

Breakfasted above the junction of rivers gens des fou - rain - thunder again - large bear killed where we camped - plenty flies.

Saturday 28th

About noon it with thunder and lightning began to rain in torrents wh. (which) obliged us to lay by with the boat. Mr. Murray and myself came off across land to the fort of House and reached it in 1 3/4 hour - Found Mr. McKenzie well with Indians (the next word is illegible) for Mr. Murray to assist him to cross the Mts.

Sunday 29th

Rain torrents.

Monday 30th

The Boat arrived at noon. River very high.

Tuesday July 1st 1851

After breakfast the Youcon Boat with the outfit left on its return home. The Forks Boats remains here until autumn - Forcier, Charleson and Hector accompanied the former and with those I left at Fort Youcon, to proceed with the Boat and some supplies from the latter place to our house at home. At six P.M. we left for (the next word is illegible, it may be intended for 'Peeles) river, i.e. Mr. Murray and family came along with 6 Indians, 4 men and a family of my men, Reid, D. Murray, (the next word, a name, is illegible, it may be intended for 'Sanderson'). Marcelle with family of 3 Indians - I left Donald to assist Mr. M. and at the end of our third "pipe" parted company with the Brigade and came on ahead with Reid, Sanderson and two (the next word is illegible) men in Mr. M. employ for our guide. We put ashore to sleep out (the next word is illegible) pipe at 3 a.m. to sleep - warm with clouds of mosquitoes tormenting us to deaths door.

Thursday 3rd July 1851

We were on the road again at 6 p.m. - had fine head wind the fore part of the night and came on well- crossed the height of land about midnight. The view of the country magnificent grand of expanse of Mts. hills and swelling dell and vallies in all green and (the next word is illegible) state of nature. It is the finest savage country I ever saw - though a perfect waste - but though it looks at a distance and beautiful swelling green plains , on closer inspection it is all deception to (the next word is illegible) over a plenty and swampy surface - Put ashore in a winter hut at 5 or 6 a.m. for rest - flies becoming troublesome throughout the morning come about 9 pipes.

Friday 4th July 1851
Heavy rain through today - Come off at 7 p.m. - about midnight came on a dense fog causing some delay and missing of the proper course - we lucky found the beaten path at last and come on briskly - at 5a.m.

Saturday 5th
Put ashore at the first wood we saw since we left the hut our last resting place - by the time we had cooked and ate it began to rain and left us without shelter - we creeped under small Indian huts of willows and moss - got wet to the skin and shaking with cold - left again with having had a rest at 2 p.m. - Still in showers and foggy - put ashore to (the next word is illegible) at a small creek and a few stick at 6 p.m. where tired of rain without wood for either fire or wood to shelter us left for the river - came up to Indians soon after - took one to guide one on - at 2.a.m. we reached an Indian hut opposite the Fort - no "hollowing" could rouse them - enjoyed a good drying (being wet to the skin) and sleep among the hospitable Indian family.

Sunday 6th July 1851
About 10 a.m. Indians crossed from the Fort with a boat and soon after I received a hearty welcome from Mr. and Mrs. Reess at Fort P. River - late in the afternoon the four men I left behind arrived.

Monday 7th
Rain and still cold.

Tuesday 8th
At 2 a.m. Mr. Murray and party arrived safe and well.

Wednesday 9th
Men arranging the Boat - we come off at 8 p.m. with imense packs and bid adieu to my kind friends Mr. Murray, Reess and their ladies - Campd in sight of the Fort.

Thursday 10th July
We came off at 3 a.m. - hoisted sail about 11 a.m. - soon after we entered the McKenzie - Camped half way up the Ramparts river - sailed to their entrance.

Friday 11th
No wind - passed several fishing parties of Lencheux Indians - Campd at point Gras.

Saturday 12th
The water now so high that the river is covered with drifting wood - campd at (the next word is illegible) river.

Sunday 13th
Campd lower end long reach - the water falling a little.

Monday 14th
Campd on the long reach opposite the mts. Flies very troublesome - tremendously so.

Friday 4th July 1851

Heavy rain through today - Come off at 7 p.m. - about midnight came on a dense fog causing some delay and missing of the proper course - we lucky found the beaten path at last and come on briskly - at 5a.m.

Saturday 5th

Put ashore at the first wood we saw since we left the hut our last resting place - by the time we had cooked and ate it began to rain and left us without shelter - we creeped under small Indian huts of willows and moss - got wet to the skin and shaking with cold - left again with having had a rest at 2 p.m. - Still in showers and foggy - put ashore to (the next word is illegible) at a small creek and a few stick at 6 p.m. where tired of rain without wood for either fire or wood to shelter us left for the river - came up to Indians soon after - took one to guide one on - at 2.a.m. we reached an Indian hut opposite the Fort - no "hollowing" could rouse them - enjoyed a good drying (being wet to the skin) and sleep among the hospitable Indian family.

Sunday 6th July 1851

About 10 a.m. Indians crossed from the Fort with a boat and soon after I received a hearty welcome from Mr. and Mrs. Reess at Fort P. River - late in the afternoon the four men I left behind arrived.

Monday 7th

Rain and still cold.

Tuesday 8th

At 2 a.m. Mrs. Murray and party arrived safe and well.

Wednesday 9th

Men arranging the Boat - we come off at 8 p.m. with immense packs and bid adieu to my kind friends Mr. Murray, Reess and their ladies - Campd in sight of the Fort.

Thursday 10th July

We came off at 3 a.m. - hoisted sail about 11 a.m. - soon after we entered the McKenzie - Camped half way up the Ramparts river - sailed to their entrance.

Friday 11th

No wind - passed several fishing parties of Lenchoux Indians - Campd at point Gras.

Saturday 12th

The water now so high that the river is covered with drifting wood - campd at (the next word is illegible) river.

Sunday 13th

Campd lower and long reach - the water falling a little.

Monday 14th

Campd on the long reach opposite the mts. Flies very troublesome - tremendously so.

Tuesday 15th
Campd above (the next word is indistinct, it may be intended for 'loon') river- very warm and sultry and flies very bad.

Wednesday 16th July 1851
Reached the hospitable home of Mr. McBeath Fort G(ood) Hope in the evening and meet a hearty welcome from himself and Mrs. McBeath.

Thursday 17th
Various duties going on - The same weather - The boat to be off on its return for Peel river this evening.

Friday 18th
Passed as the above.

Saturday 19th
The fishing increasing which just begun and as low as one when we arrived.

Sunday 20th
Beautiful day.

Monday 21st
Oars having been made and the Boat arranged this last week we started after breakfast this day, Monday 21st and campd above the ramparts.

Tuesday 22nd.
Campd below (the next word is illegible) rapids.

Wednesday 23rd July 1851
Heavy rain all the past night wh. delayed us until 11 a.m. before we could start - at 6 p.m. i began to blow and we came on all night with (the next word is illegible) wind - until 4.

Thursday 24th
At 4 p.m. when it entirely failed we put ashore near the upper end the bluefish reach at 10 p.m. we came off with fair wind again and

Friday 25th
At 6 a.m. reached the new Fort Norman - Bear River and breakfasted - came off again with hardly any wind and camped above the (the next word is illegible) - weather cleared and (the next two words are illegible).

Saturday 26th
A breeze of head wind obliged us to seek shelter for the Boat in the night where we were wind-bound until noon. We reached to camp on the point above the lat F. Norman. The water rising again these 2 days.

Sunday 27th July 1851
Strong head wind again in the forenoon and the river drifting woodful channels - camp opposite the (the next word, a name, is illegible) river.

Tuesday 15th

Campd above (the next word is indistinct, it may be intended for 'loon') river- very warm and sultry and flies very bad.

Wednesday 16th July 1851

Reached the hospitable home of Mr. McBeath. Fort G(ood) Hope in the evening and meet a hearty welcome from himself and Mrs. McBeath.

Thursday 17th

Various duties going on - The same weather - The boat to be off on its return for Pech river this evening.

Friday 18th

Passed as the above.

Saturday 19th

The fishing increasing which just begun and as low as one when we arrived.

Sunday 20th

Beautiful day.

Monday 21st

Oars having been made and the Boat arranged this last week we started after breakfast this day, Monday 21st and campd above the ramparts.

Tuesday 22nd.

Campd below (the next word is illegible) rapids.

Wednesday 23rd July 1851

Heavy rain all the past night wh. delayed us until 11 a.m. before we could start - at 6 p.m. I began to blow and we came on all night with (the next word is illegible) wind - until 4.

Thursday 24th

At 4 p.m. when it entirely failed we put ashore near the upper end the bluefish reach at 10 p.m. we came off with fair wind again and

Friday 25th

At 6 a.m. reached the new Fort Norman - Bear River and breakfasted - came off again with hardly any wind and camped above the (the next word is illegible) - weather cleared and (the next two words are illegible).

Saturday 26th

A breeze of head wind obliged us to seek shelter for the Boat in the night where we were wind-bound until noon. We reached to camp on the point above the lat F. Norman. The water rising again these 2 days.

Sunday 27th July 1851

Strong head wind again in the forenoon and the river drifting woodful channels - camp opposite the (the next word, a name, is illegible) river.

Monday 28th July 1851

Breakfasted at Old Fort Clark - bad tracking and strong current - campd at Birch Island.

Tuesday 29th

At 1 a.m. left our camp with some (the next word is illegible) and supped above the roche que tramp a-liu - when it began to rain and soon after we were obliged to put ashore.

Wednesday 30th

Pouring down rain all night and morning. At noon we started though showery and camped late below the little rapid or trouesse.

Thursday 31st

Fine day - delay some time at breakfast loosing and drying packs - Camped above willow (the next word is illegible) river.

Friday 1st August 1851

Passed some starving Indians who had not even fruit for us. We cqmped near the Nahony river - fine day.

Saturday 2nd

We lost to no purpose three hours by Indians but got nothing for our pains - camped above the Nahony river - fine.

Sunday 3rd

Camped above the 2 islands - very warm.

Monday 4th

Arrived at Fort Simpson about noon - found Mr. Pruden and people (ladies) well.

Sunday 5th

Passing the time agreeably until Monday when Messrs Murray and Peers arrive from below and early next morning Tuesday 19th the Brigade arrived from Portage Le Loche 8 Boat(s) well leaded but no (the next word is illegible) to direct the business. Wednesday and Thursday we were all busy opening and sorting the goods and Friday commenced giving out the outfit and equipping the people - Monday 25th the Pelly and West Branch outfits was ready for embarking

Tuesday 26th

Left the fort at an early hour for downstream at the same time as Mr. Lane, Mr. Pruden and Panburn did up the Liard - put ashore to cook supper in sight of Nahony Mts.

Wednesday 27th

A beautiful day - at supper we were passing the roche que (the next word is illegible) a lieu.

Thursday 28th

Supped at Old Fort Norman - blowing a strong head wind and cold all day - had hard work getting ashore at 2 a.m. mid-

Monday 28th July 1851

Breakfasted at Old Fort Clark - bad track-ing and strong current - camped at Birch Island.

Tuesday 29th

At 1 a.m. left our camp with some (the next word is illegible) and supped above the roche que tramp a-liu - when it began to rain and soon after we were obliged to put ashore.

Wednesday 30th

Pouring down rain all night and morning. At noon we started though showery and camped late below the little rapid or trousse.

Thursday 31st

Fine day - delay some time at breakfast loosing and drying packs - Camped above willow (the next word is illegible) river.

Friday 1st August 1851

Passed some starving Indians who had not even fruit for us. We camped near the Nahony river - fine day.

Saturday 2nd

We lost to no purpose three hours by Indians but got nothing for our pains - camped above the Nahony river - fine.

Sunday 3rd

Camped above the 2 islands - very warm.

Monday 4th

Arrived at Fort Simpson about noon - found Mr. Pruden and people (ladies) well.

Sunday 5th

Passing the time agreeably until Monday when Messrs Murray and Peers arrive from below and early next morning Tuesday 19th the Brigade arrived from Portage Le Loche 8 Boat(s) well leaded but no (the next word is illegible) to direct the business. Wednesday and Thursday we were all busy opening and sorting the goods and Friday commenced giving out the outfit and equipping the people - Monday 25th the Pelly and West Branch outfits was ready for embarking

Tuesday 26th

Left the fort at an early hour for down-stream at the same time as Mr. Lane. Mr. Pruden and Pakburn did up the Liard - put ashore to cook supper in sight of Nahony Mts.

Wednesday 27th

A beautiful day - at supper we were passing the roche que (the next word is illegible) a lieu.

Thursday 28th

Supped at Old Fort Norman - blowing a strong head wind and cold all day - had hard work getting ashore at 2 a.m. mid-

Thursday 28th Continued

night with the wind (the next two words are illegible) day kept us till 8 a.m.

Friday 29th August 1851

Started as above at 8 a.m. only at 2 p.m. reached Fort Norman - still blowing hard and remained till 9 p.m. when it abated a little and we pushed off.

Saturday 30th

At dam we were near the upper end of the blue rock - at breakfast hoisted sail which brought us to (the next word is illegible) rapid when it failed a little below - we put ashore to cook supper - fine weather.

Sunday 31st

Drifted all the last night and sailed this morning - reached the Fort Good and breakfasted with Mr. and Mrs. Adams where I was delayed until 6 p.m. for Indians - the 3 Indians I had could go no further and I got only Tom - soon after starting it began to blow headwind and rain - we had to lay by in shelter and the boat covered all night.

Monday 1st Sept 1851

Strong head wind and rain all day that our progress was slow and toiling - at breakfast got another Indian - we had to lay by all night for wind and rain.

Tuesday 2nd

Wind and rain till 10 a.m. when it cleared and calmed for about 4 hours and came on spanking with the oar over the long reach - it began to blow again and we had to camp to lower end of the long reach.

Wednesday 3rd

A very stormy day - snow and head wind. We toiled hard all day but made little progress - passed riviere Travilliant about 2 p.m. We had to lay to all night.

Thursday 4th

Drifted off before daylight it being partially calm and we put ashore for the night below point Seperation.

Friday 5th

Cast off our mooring early and entered the Peels river at 4 a.m. We made but little progress up stream for want of hands and unacquainted with the proper channel - we passed McKays fishing camp at 5 p.m. and above it camped.

Saturday 6th

Abominable travelling up the river - reached the Fort and unloaded in the afternoon - Found McKenzie and people well but regret to find but few Indians to transport necessaries across the portage.

Thursday 28th Continued

night with the wind (the next two words are illegible) day kept us till 8 a.m.

Friday 29th August 1851

Started as above at 8 a.m. only at 2 p.m. reached Fort Norman - still blowing hard and remained till 9 p.m. when it abated a little and we pushed off.

Saturday 30th

At dam we were near the upper end of the blue rock - at breakfast hoisted sail which brought us to (the next word is illegible) rapid when it failed a little below - we put ashore to cook supper - fine weather.

Sunday 31st

Drifted all the last night and sailed this morning - reached the Fort Good and breakfasted with Mr. and Mrs. Adams where I was delayed until 6 p.m. for Indians - the 3 Indians I had could go no further and I got only Tom - soon after starting it began to blow headwind and rain - we had to lay by in shelter and the boat covered all night.

Monday 1st Sept 1851

Strong head wind and rain all day that our progress was slow and toiling - at breakfast got another Indian - we had to lay by all night for wind and rain.

Tuesday 2nd

Wind and rain till 10 a.m. when it cleared and calmed for about 4 hours and came on spanking with the bar over the long reach - it began to blow again and we had to camp to lower end of the long reach.

Wednesday 3rd

A very stormy day - snow and head wind. We toiled hard all day but made little progress - passed rivers Travilliant about 2 p.m. We had to lay to all night.

Thursday 4th

Drifted off before daylight it being partially calm and we put ashore for the night below point Seperation.

Friday 5th

Cast off our mooring early and entered the Peels river at 4 a.m. We made but little progress up stream for want of hands and unacquainted with the proper channel - we passed McKays fishing camp at 5 p.m. and above it camped.

Saturday 6th

Abominable travelling up the river - reached the Fort and unloaded in the afternoon - Found McKenzie and people well but regret to find but few Indians to transport necessaries across the portage.

Sunday 7th

Busy making up packages for transport and in the evening sent the men (3) and 11 Indians including 3 wives and a boy all loaded - at dusk it began to rain and continued so all night.

Monday 8th

It cleared up and fine weather in the afternoon - at 4 p.m. Mr. Peers arrived and I got the pagages made up.

Tuesday 9th September 1851.

At 9 a.m. Mr. McKenzie and myself with 6 more Indians left (the next word is Illegible, it may be intended for "Pech" or for "Peels") River Fort - camped at the Little Lakes where a few dry willows were got to boil the kettle - a fine day.

Wednesday 10th

Came off early and breakfasted on the little River - Left our Indians far in the rear and came up to the Party that preceeded us to camp on a small river with a few willows to make fire - they had killed a deer of which we had the head for supper - Fine weather.

Thursday 11th

Started early - by coxing, etc. got on the Indians pipe - breakfasted among a scanty willows near the height of land - got to the (the next word is illegible) at the first wood at the (the next word is illegible) - Fine weather.

Firday 12th September 1851

Come on well down hill - camped late and tired at (the next word is illegible, it may be intended for "Murray") camp - Fine day.

Saturday 13th

Arrived at La Pierres House at 9 a.m. - Got the Boat immediately arranged and in the evening came off with our little cargo and bid adieu to Mr. McKenzie - Fine day - supped at (the next word is illegible) river and drifted all night and at sun rise.

Sunday 14th

We were near dee cache portage at noon passed riviere Gens des fou - at sun down below the winter portage.

Monday 15th

Drifted all night and dawn broke on us passing our up bound camp of 25th found Mr. Murray (the next word is illegible) sick and we supped at the north or Letter Carriers river which we passed on the 23rd of June on the way up - Fine day.

Tuesday 16th September 1851

The head wind obliged us to lay by last night - Came off at dawn and put for the night for head wind again at rapid river a little below our camp of 19th last June- Traded some meat from an Indian we met above the ramparts.

Sunday 7th

Busy making up packages for transport and in the evening sent the men (3) and 11 Indians including 3 wives and a boy all loaded - at dusk it began to rain and continued so all night.

Monday 8th

It cleared up and fine weather in the afternoon - at 4 p.m. Mr. Peers arrived and I got the pagages made up.

Tuesday 9th September 1851.

At 9 a.m. Mr. McKenzie and myself with 6 more Indians left (the next word is illegible, it may be intended for "Peck" or for "Peels") River Port - camped at the Little Lakes where a few dry willows were got to boil the kettle - a fine day.

Wednesday 10th

Came off early and breakfasted on the little River - left our Indians far in the rear and came up to the Party that preceeded us to camp on a small river with a few willows to make fire - they had killed a deer of which we had the head for supper - Fine weather.

Thursday 11th

Started early - by coxing, etc. got on the Indians pipe - breakfasted among a scanty willows near the height of land - got to the (the next word is illegible) at the first wood at the (the next word is illegible) - Fine weather.

Firday 12th September 1851

Came on well down hill - camped late and tired at (the next word is illegible, it may be intended for "Murray") camp - Fine day.

Saturday 13th

Arrived at La Pierres House at 9 a.m. - Got the Boat immediately arranged and in the evening came off with our little cargo and bid adieu to Mr. McKenzie - Fine day - supped at (the next word is illegible) river and drifted all night and at sun rise.

Sunday 14th

We were near dee cache portage at noon passed riviere Gens des fou - at sun down below the winter portage.

Monday 15th

Drifted all night and dawn broke on us passing our up bound camp of 25th found Mr. Murray (the next word is illegible) a lick and we supped at the north or Letter Carriere river which we passed on the 23rd of June on the way up - Fine day.

Tuesday 16th September 1851

The head wind obliged us to lay by last night - Came off at dawn and put for the night for head wind again at rapid river a little below our camp of 19th last June - Traded some meat from an Indian we met above the ramparts.

Wednesday 17th
Came off early and supped below the ramparts - passed successively our upward camps of 18th, 17th and 16th last June and (the next word is illegible) river at 2 and (the next word is illegible) camp at 3½ p.m. Beautiful day.

Thursday 18th
Drifted the last night and a little after taking the oars this morning passed our camp up of the 14th June and supped a little above Prairie camp of 12th June. Traded some meat from Indians.

Friday 19th September
Drifted under the (the next word is illegible) of an old Indian last night and breakfasted at (the next word is illegible) fishery - (the next word is illegible) - meet Forcier - soon after reached the Fort and found my friend Hardisty and people well - Got a letter from Mr. Stewart fine weather - several preparations going on for a continuation of our voyage.

Saturday 20th
The men busy preparing themselves against the cold getting shoes etc. (the next word is illegible) Dog I was to take off deserted and we were delay(ed) until near sun down ere they came back and we came off - to camp - Beautiful day.

Sunday 21st
Came off early and hard toiling all day through innumerable islands - thick fog Camped late.

Monday 22nd September 1851
Heavy rain detained us till half past 7 and our progress slow from the badness of the river for (the next word is illegible) and island.

Tuesday 23rd
Made better headway today.

Wednesday 24th
The same as yesterday - camped below the entrance of the ramparts.

Thursday 25th
Raining in torrents until 8 a.m. when we come off - lost an hour at breakfast after our dogs - very strong head wind impeding greatly our progress - at 4 p.m. we camped entrance of the river or ramparts and got the lodge and goods dried.

Friday 26th
Still blowing a strong head wind - come two spells and breakfasted - just as we come ashore two of the Youcon dogs set off contrary to their want and we lost the entire day for them. One only of them came back at dusk the other being my own is lost - as well as a fine day searching for them - our camp of last

Wednesday 17th

Came off early and supped below the ramparts - passed successively our upward camps of 18th, 17th and 16th last June and (the next word is illegible) river at 2 and (the next word is illegible) camp at 3½ p.m. Beautiful day.

Thursday 18th

Drifted the last night and a little after taking the pars this morning passed our camp up of the 14th June and supped a little above Prairie camp of 12th June. Traded some meat from Indians.

Friday 19th September

Drifted under the (the next word is illegible) of an old Indian last night and breakfasted at (the next word is illegible) fishery - (the next word is illegible) - meet Porcier - soon after reached the Port and found my friend Hardisty and people well - Got a letter from Mr. Stewart fine weather - several preparations going on for a continuation of our voyage.

Saturday 20th

The men busy preparing themselves against the cold getting shoes etc. (the next word is illegible) Dog I was to take off deserted and we were delay(ed) until near sun down ere they came back and we came off - to camp - Beautiful day.

Sunday 21st

Came off early and hard toiling all day through innumerable islands - thick fog Camped late.

Monday 22nd September 1851

Heavy rain detained us till half past 7 and our progress slow from the badness of the river for (the next word is illegible) and island.

Tuesday 23rd

Made better headway today.

Wednesday 24th

The same as yesterday - camped below the entrance of the ramparts.

Thursday 25th

Raining in torrents until 8 a.m. when we come off - lost an hour at breakfast after our dogs - very strong head wind impeding greatly our progress - at 4 p.m. we camped entrance of the river or ramparts and got the lodge and goods dried.

Friday 26th

Still blowing a strong head wind - come two spells and breakfasted - just as we come ashore two of the Poucon dogs set off contrary to their want and we lost the entire day for them. One only of them came back at dusk the other being my own is lost - as well as a fine day searching for them - our camp of last

Friday 26th continued

night is in sight of this now - we killed a deer at the camp.

Saturday 27th

We came off early without my dog - yesterday met an Indian and traded some meat - we sent him a head and todsy came up to him with a fine doe moose he had slaughtered - all which we traded - come on well and camped below Roches Lorignal and shores Riviere L'Original on our left coming up.

Sunday 28th

Made a tolerable day - course bearing to N.E. - came in all about 26 miles - Camped above Indian creek and rapid and nearly at cache point - fine day - this is about 5 days march up stream from the (the letter which follows may be intended for 'Y') Fort.

Monday 29th September 1851

Though from early dawn till dark on the water we had so many crossings that we made but little progress -about 16 miles at noon passed the entrance of the river named to us in Spring as Moose but generally called D'tayocktuck or eddy debouche river and witch "butte". This river here has a bend of six miles out of its course from the said debauche to village island where we camped; a party of Indians followed us (the next word is illegible) with meat from the forks we passed. Beautiful day.

Tuesday 30th

From early morning till dusk we were tugging on - except about 20 minutes after a moose - two miles above our camp passed the junction of Cah-in-tisk or (the next word is illegible) or Antoines river on our (the next word is illegible; it may be intended for 'left') coming up from where the river is due E. Some in all by the river 20 miles. Fine weather. Campd at the low ground rapid.

Wednesday 1st October 1851

Bad travelling crossing and recrossing all day that but little headway was made about 9 miles from our camp passed on our left Doch-hen-dee or (the next word is illegible) Kettle river - and about 3 miles camped - (the next two words are illegible) Fine day.

Thursday 2nd

Delightful day - we made a good headway having but few crossings and a good tracking - camped at the firestone bay - passed (the next word, a name, is illegible, it appears to be 'Thuk cho dasse') or flat stone river in the afternoon just above its entrance. (the next word is illegible) is a community of the Indians - come about 20 miles.

Friday 3rd

We had a stormy night with wind rain the

Friday 26th continued

night is in sight of this now - we killed a deer at the camp.

Saturday 27th

We came off early without my dog - yesterday met an Indian and traded some meat - we sent him a head and today came up to him with a fine doe moose he had slaughtered - all which we traded - come on well and camped below Roches Lorignal and shores Riviere L'Original on our left coming up.

Sunday 28th

Made a tolerable day - course bearing to N.E. - came in all about 26 miles - Camped above Indian creek and rapid and nearly at cache point - fine day - this is about 5 days march up stream from the (the letter which follows may be intended for 'Y') Port.

Monday 29th September 1851

Though from early dawn till dark on the water we had so many crossings that we made but little progress -about 16 miles at noon passed the entrance of the river named to us in Spring as Moose but generally called D'tayockuck or eddy debouche river and witch "butte". This river here has a bend of six miles out of its course from the said debouche to village island where we camped; a party of Indians followed us (the next word is illegible) with meat from the forks we passed. Beautiful day.

Tuesday 30th

From early morning till dusk we were tugging on - except about 20 minutes after a moose - two miles above our camp passed the junction of Cah-in-tisk or (the next word is illegible) or Antoines river on our (the next word is illegible; it may be intended for 'left') coming up from where the river is due E. Some in all by the river 20 miles. Fine weather. Campd at the low ground rapid.

Wednesday 1st October 1851

Bad travelling crossing and recrossing all day that but little headway was made about 9 miles from our camp passed on our left Doch-hen-dee or (the next word is illegible) Kettle river - and about 3 miles camped - (the next two words are illegible) Fine day.

Thursday 2nd

Delightful day - we made a good headway having but few crossings and a good tracking - camped at the firestone bay - passed (the next word, a name, is illegible, it appears to be 'Thuk cho dessa') or flat stone river in the afternoon just above its entrance. (the next word is illegible) is a community of the Indians - come about 20 miles.

Friday 3rd

We had a stormy night with wind rain the

early part of it but toward the day it ceased. The day was rather gloomy say Fall like - good tracking but very crooked - passed clay best say boiled rump alias burnt butter and above it (the next word, presumably an Indian name, is illegible) Butte and river which considered halfway say 9 miles from last camp by the river but hardly half in a straight line - camped above the entrance of Sheep river - come in all by R about 13 miles - due course E.S.E.

Saturday 4th Oct 1851

The same as yesterday come about the same distance - camped about 3 miles above Frasers rock which is at the beginning of (the next word is blurred and illegible) of island - course general due E but winding much.

Sunday 5th

The same kind of weather - mild and overcast - come about 15 miles general course due E. Camped entrance of (the next word, a name, is illegible) or Duck river about 3 miles below Labiqui river and about 7 above Reids Rock.

Monday 6th

Took breakfast with a party of Indians entrance of Labiqui river which delayed us about 3 hours trading with them - we made about 13 miles - Camped upper end the rapids L'Original having seen 3 moose grazing on the bank below the camp - Fine day - swans and geese passing s. - our course due E. or rather N.E. (What follows is illegible).

Tuesday 7th October 1851

Lost 2 hours (the next word is illegible) all the carrying straps on the line (the next word is illegible) rapid - towards evening the dog started a deer which we killed and skinned in a short time - camped at Blackstone river - come about 12 miles - fine day.

Wednesday 8th

Camped a mile below Forciers river above Johnnie or Stines rock - come about 14 miles - day cold and headwind as hitherto- same course.

Thursday 9th

Head wind and rain all day by which we lost 3/4 of an hour at each end of the day - come about 12 miles ESE then SSE - saw a cross over a grave at cemetry island above (the next word is illegible) river - a singular circumstance.

Friday 10th October 1851

Filled canisters - made tolerable progress considering the road - come about 14 miles camped in the star light at an Indian camp. Course E. (the next two letters are illegible)

early part of it but toward the day it cleared. The day was rather gloomy say Fall like - good tracking but very crooked - passed clay best say boiled rump alias burnt butter and above it (the next word, presumably an Indian name, is illegible) Butte and river which considered halfway say 9 miles from last camp by the river but hardly half in a straight line - camped above the entrance of Sheep river - come in all by R about 13 miles - due course E.S.E.

Saturday 4th Oct 1851

The same as yesterday come about the same distance - camped about 3 miles above Frasers rock which is at the beginning of (the next word is blurred and illegible) of island - course general due E but winding much.

Sunday 5th

The same kind of weather - mild and overcast - come about 15 miles general course due E. Camped entrance of (the next word, a name, is illegible) or Duck river about 3 miles below Labiqui river and about 7 above Reids Rock.

Monday 6th

Took breakfast with a party of Indians entrance of Labiqui river which delayed us about 3 hours trading with them - we made about 13 miles - Camped upper end the rapids L'Original having seen 3 moose grazing on the bank below the camp - Fine day - swans and geese passing s. - our course due E. or rather N.E. (What follows is illegible).

Tuesday 7th October 1851

Lost 2 hours (the next word is illegible) all the carrying straps on the line (the next word is illegible) rapid - towards evening the dog started a deer which we killed and skinned in a short time - camped at Blackstone river - come about 12 miles - fine day.

Wednesday 8th

Camped a mile below Forciers river above Johnnie or Stines rock - come about 14 miles - day cold and headwind as hitherto same course.

Thursday 9th

Head wind and rain all day by which we lost 3/4 of an hour at each end of the day - come about 12 miles ESE then SSE - saw a cross over a grave at cemetry island above (the next word is illegible) river - a singular circumstance.

Friday 10th October 1851

Filled canisters - made tolerable progress considering the road - come about 14 miles camped in the star light at an Indian camp. Course E. (the next two letters are illegible)

early part of it but toward the day it ceased. The day was rather gloomy say Fall like - good tracking but very crooked - passed clay best say boiled rump alias burnt butter and above it (the next word, presumably an Indian name, is illegible) Butte and river which considered halfway say 9 miles from last camp by the river but hardly half in a straight line - camped above the entrance of Sheep river - come in all by R about 13 miles - due course E.S.E.

Saturday 4th Oct 1851

The same as yesterday come about the same distance - camped about 3 miles above Frasers rock which is at the beginning of (the next word is blurred and illegible) of island - course general due E but winding much.

Sunday 5th

The same kind of weather - mild and overcast - come about 15 miles general course due E. Camped entrance of (the next word, a name, is illegible) or Duck river about 3 miles below Labiqui river and about 7 above Reids Rock.

Monday 6th

Took breakfast with a party of Indians entrance of Labiqui river which delayed us about 3 hours trading with them - we made about 13 miles - Camped upper end the rapids L'Original having seen 3 moose grazing on the bank below the camp - Fine day - swans and geese passing s. - our course due E. or rather N.E. (What follows is illegible).

Tuesday 7th October 1851

Lost 2 hours (the next word is illegible) all the carrying straps on the line (the next word is illegible) rapid - towards evening the dog started a deer which we killed and skinned in a short time - camped at Blackstone river - come about 12 miles - fine day.

Wednesday 8th

Camped a mile below Forciers river above Johnnie or Stines rock - come about 14 miles - day cold and headwind as hitherto- same course.

Thursday 9th

Head wind and rain all day by which we lost 3/4 of an hour at each end of the day - come about 12 miles ESE then SSE - saw a cross over a grave at cemetry island above (the next word is illegible) river - a singular circumstance.

Friday 10th October 1851

Filled canisters - made tolerable progress considering the road - come about 14 miles camped in the star light at an Indian camp. Course E. (the next two letters are illegible)

early part of it but toward the day it
ceased. The day was rather gloomy say
Fall like - good breaking but very crook-
ed - passed clay beat say boiled rump
alias burnt butter and above it (the next
word, presumably an Indian name, is
illegible) Butte and river which consid-
ered halfway say 9 miles from last camp
by the river but hardly half in a straight
line - camped above the entrance of Sheep
river - come in all by R about 15 miles -
due course E.S.E.

Saturday 4th Oct 1851

The same as yesterday come about the same
distance - camped about 3 miles above Fras-
ers rock which is at the beginning of (the
next word is blurred and illegible) of
island - course general due E but winding
much.

Sunday 5th

The same kind of weather - mild and over-
cast - come about 15 miles general course
due E. Camped entrance of (the next word,
a name, is illegible) or Duck river about
3 miles below Labiqui river and about 7
above Reids Rock.

Monday 6th

Took breakfast with a party of Indians
entrance of Labiqui river which delayed
us about 3 hours trading with them - we
made about 13 miles - Camped upper end
the rapids L'Original having seen 3
moose grazing on the bank below the camp -
Fine day - swans and geese passing s. -
our course due E. or rather N.E. (What
follows is illegible).

Tuesday 7th October 1851

Lost 2 hours (the next word is illegible)
all the carrying straps on the line (the
next word is illegible) rapid - towards
evening the dog started a deer which we
killed and skinned in a short time - camp-
ed at Blackstone river - come about 12
miles - fine day.

Wednesday 8th

Camped a mile below Forciers river above
Johnnie or Stines rock - come about 14
miles - day cold and headwind as hitherto -
same course.

Thursday 9th

Head wind and rain all day by which we
lost 3/4 of an hour at each end of the
day - come about 12 miles ESE then SSE -
saw a cross over a grave at cemetry is-
land above (the next word is illegible)
river - a singular circumstance.

Friday 10th October 1851

Filled canisters - made tolerable progress
considering the road - come about 14 miles
camped in the star light at an Indian camp.
Course E. (the next two letters are illegible)

Saturday 11th

Breakfasted at (the word which follows, apparently an Indian name, is illegible) or Swan river where we met and traded with a large party of Indians - come about 11 miles and camped above Charlies R.

Sunday 12th

Tho on the water early and late we made but small progress so many curves and crossing(s) - camped a little above the entrance of Stewart river - weather mild and overcast and snow or rain at the close of it - come about 9 miles.

Monday 13th

Better travelling today - we camped at (the name which follows is illegible) river about 6 miles above White river - Weather mild and overcast.

Tuesday 14th

Was on the water some time before daylight and continued after its close - came on pretty well having good tracking - camped at Sheet Mt. above our breakfast place the day we left the fort last June - come about 16 miles.

Wednesday 15th Oct 1851

Early and late on the route - come about 22 miles - fine weather - camped below (the next word, a name, is illegible) camp.

Thursday 16th

Cone on well with a light sail and tracking- camped opposite (the next word is illegible) river - come about 20 miles.

Friday 17th

Passed Broughts Fishery after breakfast - cold with westerly wind - arrived at the Fort under sail in the afternoon we nearly come up to the Fishing Party with the boat - having found none at the fishery which they left last night - Found Mr. Stewart and people well and everything in first class order around them - the hunters who made a good hunt arrived up the river a few days before us. I cannot express my gratitude to kind Providence for the success of my summers voyage and our safe arrival here by water with the necessary supplies I took in hand to render.

Monday 20th

Antoine Hoole whom I brought up from Fort Youcon for the purpose - started today on his return with the Express - accompanied by Charlie and trust through our kind and never failing Providence that they will reach Mr. Hardisty in course in safety.

Friday 31st

Nothing remarkable has transpired since last date - weather fine and I feel grateful to kind Providence for his goodness to us in every way.

Saturday 11th

Breakfasted at (the word which follows, apparently an Indian name, is illegible) or Swan river where we met and traded with a large party of Indians - come about 11 miles and camped above Charlies R.

Sunday 12th

Tho on the water early and late we made but small progress so many curves and crossing(s) - camped a little above the entrance of Stewart river - weather mild and overcast and snow or rain at the close of it - come about 9 miles.

Monday 13th

Better travelling today - we camped at (the name which follows is illegible) river about 6 miles above White river - Weather mild and overcast.

Tuesday 14th

Was on the water some time before daylight and continued after its close - came on pretty well having good tracking - camped at Sheet Mt. above our breakfast place the day we left the fort last June - come about 16 miles.

Wednesday 15th Oct 1851

Early and late on the route - come about 22 miles - fine weather - camped below (the next word, a name, is illegible) camp.

Thursday 16th

Come on well with a light sail and tracking - camped opposite (the next word is illegible) river - come about 20 miles.

Friday 17th

Passed Broughts Fishery after breakfast - cold with westerly wind - arrived at the Fort under sail in the afternoon we nearly come up to the Fishing Party with the boat - having found none at the fishery which they left last night - found Mr. Stewart and people well and everything in first class order around them - the hunters who made a good hunt arrived up the river a few days before us. I cannot express my gratitude to kind Providence for the success of my summers voyage and our safe arrival here by water with the necessary supplies I took in hand to render.

Monday 20th

Antoine Hoole whom I brought up from Fort Youcon for the purpose - started today on his return with the Express - accompanied by Charlie and trust through our kind and never failing Providence that they will reach Mr. Hardisty in course in safety.

Friday 31st

Nothing remarkable has transpired since last date - weather fine and I feel grateful to kind Providence for his goodness to us in every way.

Monday 10th November 1851

Sent off some men with sleys for the Fisheries.

Tuesday 11th.

Left the Fort early with Forcier after those who left yesterday - the weather continued fine but our dogs were done up being u fat and their first start - we reached the fishery only on the 14th - found many Indians with but little to trade waiting for me - the people well and about 10,000 fish in all secured the next day 15th sent two sleys for the Knife Indians meat cache - they returned on the 17th with about 70 skins in meet and geese. The same day I sent Brough and Eustace with nets to try what fish they could get in Gauchis Lake.

Wednesday 19th

Sent off five sley loaded with meat and fish for the Fort - The fishing still continuing at the lake ranging about 100 per day.

Saturday 29th

Six sleys arrived early from the Fort for loads - the weather colder.

Monday 1st December 1851

The men with their sleys loaded left on their return and I with an Indian on a vist to Broughs fishery - camped on Stewart river - very cold - arrived the next day at the lake - very cold - found about 500 fis fish secured.

Thursday 4th

Discharged the Indians who gladly left for their camps - the weather continued cold and stormy and cold till the 12th. The success of the fishery very moderate - from the 12th to the 19th the weather continued so mild that the snow almost all disappeared - the fishing dwindled away to nothing.

Saturday 20th December

Six sleys agreeable to instructions arrived for the fish, the fishing being now over - the next day they remained at the lake and are to leave on their return Monday - and I with Peter for Lapies fishery which we reached on the 23rd. The weather continues cold - the fishing at this place continues to produce (the figures which follow are illegible) still - The weather for the rest of the month rather cold and clear.

Thursday 1st January 1852

Mild and overcast - May it please the Almighty to guide us with His presence through the year we are now entering.

Tuesday 6th January

Left the Fishery with Peter on my return to the Fort which we reached in safety on the 8th - found Mr. Stewart and all well being just sixty day(s) absent - met the

Monday 10th November 1851

Sent off some men with sleys for the Fisheries.

Tuesday 11th.

Left the Fort early with Forcier after those who left yesterday - the weather continued fine but our dogs were done up being fat and their first start - we reached the fishery only on the 14th - found many Indians with but little to trade waiting for me - the people well and about 10,000 fish in all secured the next day 15th sent two sleys for the Knife Indians meat cache - they returned on the 17th with about 70 skins in meet and geese. The same day I sent Brough and Eustace with nets to try what fish they could get in Gauchis Lake.

Wednesday 19th

Sent off five sley loaded with meat and fish for the Fort - The fishing still continuing at the lake ranging about 100 per day.

Saturday 29th

Six sleys arrived early from the Fort for loads - the weather colder.

Monday 1st December 1851

The men with their sleys loaded left on their return and I with an Indian on a visit to Broughs fishery - camped on Stewart river - very cold - arrived the next day at the lake - very cold - found about 500 fish secured.

Thursday 4th

Discharged the Indians who gladly left for their camps - the weather continued cold and stormy and cold till the 12th. The success of the fishery very moderate - from the 12th to the 19th the weather continued so mild that the snow almost all disappeared - the fishing dwindled away to nothing.

Saturday 20th December

Six sleys agreeable to instructions arrived for the fish, the fishing being now over - the next day they remained at the lake and are to leave on their return Monday - and I with Peter for Lapies fishery which we reached on the 23rd. The weather continues cold - the fishing at this place continues to produce (the figures which follow are illegible) still - The weather for the rest of the month rather cold and clear:

Thursday 1st January 1852

Mild and overcast - May it please the almighty to guide us with His presence through the year we are now entering:

Tuesday 6th January

Left the Fishery with Peter on my return to the Fort which we reached in safety on the 8th - found Mr. Stewart and all well being just sixty day(s) absent - met the

Tuesday 6th January Continued

sledges on the way out for fish.

Monday 19th

Sent off 3 sledges on their return and the next day followed with 3 others taking the last of our staged fish - reached the Fort safe and sound the 22nd - the weather always fine and mild.

Saturday 31st January

Thus closes the first month and as to weather it has been the finest and mildest ever seen in this country. We have not had a single cold day throughout nor has a grain of snow fallen since we had the thaw in December. This we regret as without it the Indians are not able to hunt mild though it be - but Providence knows our wants and will in His own way and time provide for us - I feel grateful for the continuance of His bounty. Our people generally sawing and getting w wood for our new Fort.

Sunday 22nd February 1852

The return of my birthday makes me think how fleeting the years are passing over me and how soon I may be called to a world of spirits. For what have I been created? And what use have I made of the past year and years a merciful God has bestowed on me? enjoying the blessing of health? But O how improperly I have wasted them? May it please Him to give me wisdom and grace to spend my future days and years more usefully and to His glory. I feel grateful for His past goodness to me and can confidently trust His Providence to guide and direct me to the end.
The weather continues mild and pleasant but without either snow or wind to enable the Indians to hunt. The men at the usual duties.

Sunday 29th February 1852.

The weather always mild without snow or wind consequently the hunters are not able to kill moose or deer though apparently very abundant. Last Monday Mr. Stewart and two men (Forcier and Peter) went to the Hunter's Camp and late on Friday Mr. Stewart arrived with Forcier on his sley with his leg broke (the next word is illegible) above the ancle (ankle). Peter remained behind to (the next word is illegible) care of the meat they had on their sleys for which a man went off immediately and another to (the next word is illegible) camp for a moose. This is all received this month say 3 moose. The wood Indians have been repeatedly in starving - the usual duties going on about the Fort.

Wednesday March 31st 1852

The same kind of calm mild and snowless weather throughout the month and not a word of good news have we had from our

Tuesday 8th January Continued

sledges on the way out for fish.

Monday 19th

Sent off 3 sledges on their return and the next day followed with 3 others taking the last of our staged fish - reached the Fort safe and sound the 22nd - the weather always fine and mild.

Saturday 31st January

Thus closes the first month and as to weather it has been the finest and mildest ever seen in this country. We have not had a single cold day throughout nor has a grain of snow fallen since we had the thaw in December. This we regret as without it the Indians are not able to hunt mild though it be - but Providence knows our wants and will in His own way and time provide for us - I feel grateful for the continuance of His bounty. Our people generally sawing and getting w wood for our new Fort.

Sunday 22nd February 1852

The return of my birthday makes me think how fleeting the years are passing over me and how soon I may be called to a world of spirits. For what have I been created? And what use have I made of the past year and years a merciful God has bestowed on me? enjoying the blessing of health? But O how improperly I have wasted them? May it please Him to give me wisdom and grace to spend my future days and years more usefully and to His glory. I feel grateful for His past goodness to me and can confidently trust His Providence to guide and direct me to the end.
The weather continues mild and pleasant but without either snow or wind to enable the Indians to hunt. The men at the usual duties.

Sunday 29th February 1852.

The weather always mild without snow or wind consequently the hunters are not able to kill moose or deer though apparently very abundant. Last Monday Mr. Stewart and two men (Forcier and Peter) went to the Hunter's Camp and late on Friday Mr. Stewart arrived with Forcier on his sley with his leg broke (the next word is illegible) above the ancle (ankle). Peter remained behind to (the next word is illegible) care of the meat they had on their sleys for which a man went off immediately and another to (the next word is illegible) camp for a moose. This is all received this month say 3 moose. The wood Indians have been repeatedly in starving - the usual duties going on about the Fort.

Wednesday March 31st 1852

The same kind of calm mild and snowless weather throughout the month and not a word of good news have we had from our

Wednesday 31st March 1852 continued

hunters since last date till the day before yesterday when Johnnie come to announce that two moose were at their camp for us - for which Mr. Stewart and 2 sledges went as our provision store is getting low - we are very thankful for this seasonable supply - May it please God to grant us further success and some cheering news to dissipate the gloom that hung over and around us. In His Merciful Providence I have my trust.

Hector an orphan (the next word is illegible) who we brought up with the hunters died of consumption about a fortnight since, being unwell since last autumn in the Fort - and poor Geordy is likely to follow him soon.

Friday 2nd April 1852

This morning about 9 poor Geordy breathed his last - and was intered in the evening May it please God that such visitations may but seldom visit our dwelling - (the next two words presumably the names of an individual, are illegible) arrived in the evening with skin sleys loaded.

Saturday 3rd

Lapie come home with two tongues having killed two moose for which we feel thankful to the bountiful giver of all good.

Friday 30th April

Nothing has been procured from our hunters or any other quarter in provision since the last date consequently our stock is now very small - we have been very busy removing our old fort to the new site and today we finished re-erecting it on a more extensive scale dwelling house 50 feet long - mens house (4) 52 and store 50 feet - with kitchen of 14 feet sqr in wh. chiminey was put up today - fowl have been seen as early as the 21st and on the 22nd I killed two ducks the first for the season - The weather has been always fine and mild - the ice much decayed - no snow to be seen near about - the willows are sprouting and the (the next word is illegible) is already out. May it please Providence to brighten our prospects.

Saturday 1st May 1852

I was awoke early this morning by the chattering of a magpie just outside wall where I slept - an unusual circumstance seeing that bird is rarely seen in this country and that I have not seen any for years - as soon as I went out to look at it, it shortly disappeared before any other person was up - it put me in mind of dear home where it is so common but what it had to communicate I could not comprehend - God grant it may be the forerunner of good tidings.[1]

1. See August 19th 1852

Wednesday 31st March 1852 continued

hunters since last date till the day before yesterday when Johnnie came to announce that two moose were at their camp for us - for which Mr. Stewart and 2 sledges went as our provision store is getting low - we are very thankful for this seasonable supply - May it please God to grant us further success and some cheering news to dissipate the gloom that hung over and around us. In His Merciful Providence I have my trust.

Hector an orphan (the next word is illegible) who we brought up with the hunters died of consumption about a fortnight since, being unwell since last autumn in the Fort - and poor Geordy is likely to follow him soon.

Friday 2nd April 1852

This morning about 9 poor Geordy breathed his last - and was interred in the evening. May it please God that such visitations may but seldom visit our dwelling - (the next two words presumably the names of an individual, are illegible) arrived in the evening with skin sleys loaded.

Saturday 3rd

Lapie came home with two tongues having killed two moose for which we feel thankful to the bountiful giver of all good.

Friday 30th April

Nothing has been procured from our hunters or any other quarter in provision since the last date consequently our stock is now very small - we have been very busy removing our old fort to the new site and today we finished re-erecting it on a more extensive scale dwelling house 50 feet long - mens house (4) 52 and store 50 feet - with kitchen of 14 feet apr in wh. chimney was put up today - fowl have been seen as early as the 21st and on the 22nd I killed two docks the first for the season - The weather has been always fine and mild - the ice much decayed - no snow to be seen near about - the willows are sprouting and the (the next word is illegible) is already out. May it please Providence to brighten our prospects.

Saturday 1st May 1852

I was awoke early this morning by the chattering of a maggie just outside wall where I slept - an unusual circumstance seeing that bird is rarely seen in this country and that I have not seen any for years - as soon as I went out to look at it, it shortly disappeared before any other person was up - it put me in mind of dear home where it is so common but what it had to communicate I could not comprehend - God grant it may be the forerunner of good tidings.[1]

1. See August 19th 1852

Thursday 6th May 1852

The Pelly come (the next word is illegible) and (the next word is illegible) opposite the old Fort - remained so till the 11th when it drew on past but leaving the banks covered with ice and water very low - leaves not yet started - weather always raw and cold with constant east wind - Not a word of Indians with anything for the kettle and poverty reigns so much in our store and I am very anxious for the ice to clear out to enable us to reach the open water with the (the next word is illegible, it may be intended for 'boat')

Friday 14th May 1852

We got out and at 4 p.m. left for down stream with the boat without an ounce of provisions nor hardly packs either. The Fort (the next word is illegible) had all up except (the next word is illegible) and six (the next two words are illegible). The ice in piles on either bank of the river - We got only 1 Goose for supper for 7 of us - drifted all night passed White and Stewart river early the next day, Saturday found the first Indians at (the next word, apparently an Indian name, is illegible) River - who were unfortunately starving we however procured a canoe from them in which we sent Peter ahead to hunt and we drifted to Forciers river which we reached at 3 p.m. on Sunday and at 7½ Peter come up with 10 ducks and 2 geese w
w which afforded an excellent meal for which a part of a day and a half prepared us well and we felt grateful to kind Providence for the same and before sun down we had abundance having found Indians at (the two names which follow are illegible) River - but all in a desperate state for the demise of several among them lately. The more we advance the more the season appears to be so. The weather warm - saw more Indians at (the next two words are illegible) which we reached at about 4 a.m. Monday and we supped that evening below Kettle River, Tuesday 18th breakfasted below the lower end the ramparts and supped and campd a little above the Y - which we reached early on Wednesday 19th May and found Mr. Hardisty and people well and an Express from headquarters which added disappointment to my sorrow - what I had next my heart But "God's will be done."

Monday 31st May

Since last date busy making the Tun into Packs etc. The water high till now and the weather generally (the next word is illegible) cold. The cargoes given out today and the boats are loaded ready for an early start tomorrow.

Tuesday 1st June

Left the Fort about 7 a.m. at breakfast lost several hours by rain - camped late head wind and cold.

Thursday 6th May 1852.

The Pelly come (the next word is illegible) and (the next word is illegible) opposite the old Fort - remained so till the 11th when it drew on past but leaving the banks covered with ice and water very low - leaves not yet started - weather always raw and cold with constant east wind - Not a word of Indians with anything for the kettle and poverty reigns so much in our store and I am very anxious for the ice to clear out to enable us to reach the open water with the (the next word is illegible, it may be intended for 'boat')

Friday 14th May 1852

We got out and at 4 p.m. left for down stream with the boat without an ounce of provisions nor hardly packs either. The Fort (the next word is illegible) had all up except (the next word is illegible) and six (the next two words are illegible). The ice in piles on either bank of the river - We got only 1 Goose for supper for 7 of us - drifted all night passed White and Stewart river early the next day, Saturday found the first Indians at (the next word, apparently an Indian name, is illegible) River - who were unfortunately starving we however procured a canoe from them in which we sent Peter ahead to hunt and we drifted to Porcelaine river which we reached at 3 p.m. on Sunday and at 7½ Peter come up with 10 ducks and 2 geese w which afforded an excellent meal for which a part of a day and a half prepared us well and we felt grateful to kind Providence for the same and before sun down we had abundance having found Indians at (the two names which follow are illegible) River - but all in a desperate state for the demise of several among them lately. The more we advance the more the season appears to be so. The weather warm - saw more Indians at (the next two words are illegible) which we reached at about 4 a.m. Monday and we supped that evening below Kettle River, Tuesday 18th breakfasted below the lower end the ramparts and supped and camped a little above the Y - which we reached early on Wednesday 19th May and found Mr. Hardisty and people well and an Express from headquarters which added disappointment to my sorrow - what I had next my heart But "God's will be done."

Monday 31st May

Since last date busy making the Tun into Packs etc. The water high still now and the weather generally (the next word is illegible) cold. The cargoes given out today and the boats are loaded ready for an early start tomorrow.

Tuesday 1st June

Left the Fort about 7 a.m. at breakfast lost several hours by rain - camped late head wind and cold.

Wednesday 2nd June 1852

(the first word is illegible) water about the usual hour - Put ashore at 3 p.m. to enable Mr. H. to finish his writing - head wind still - Flies beginning to make their appearance.

Thursday 3rd June

Mr. H. wrote all night. Early this morning The Youcon's Best Indian Bob was found to have absconded with one of the canoes brought up with Mr. H. This was surprising and annoying (the next word is illegible) his being dependable good hearted fellow. At 7 a.m. Mr. H. started alone for the Fort to replace the deserter we had some showers of rain - the water falling fast. A (the next word is illegible) of one of the planets was seen quite bright long before sundown in the 3rd sgn from it, this is to me a singular phenomenon, a star visible in bright daylight - Finished a letter to (what follows is illegible) - half past 8 am.

Friday 4th

Antoine arrived from the Fort and we came off - fine weather - camped above point (the next word, a name, is illegible).

Saturday 5th June 1852

We had sail wind which helped in the straight reaches wh(ich) are but few - breakfasted in our camp 13th June last and we camped above Tache island near our(s) of 14th last June - fine day.

Sunday 6th

Rain over night and this morning - Comee off at 7 soon after delayed about an hour with who give us some meat and I sent some on to the Fort - breakfasted in our camp of 14th June 1851 and camped in Sinclair channel near our 15th last.

Monday 7th

A strong breeze of head wind against which we could make no headway - breakfasted at the Lapped Stick beginning of ramparts and tracking (the next word is illegible) camped at "Lovers Rock" by which hangs a tragic tale.

Tuesday 8th

Strong headwind and rain detained us in camp till 11 a.m. - weather cold and rain and in the evening blowing (the next two words are illegible) Camped at (the next word is illegible) river wh)ich) we passed in the forenoon of the 17th last year.

Wednesday 9th

Cold and frost this morning with snowing and a strong headwind - we put ashore after one hour on the water - blowing all day.

Thursday 10th

We come off early though still blowing a head wind wh(ich) freshened in the evening - Camp lower end the Upper Ramparts a little

Wednesday 2nd June 1852

(the first word is illegible) water about the usual hour - Put ashore at 3 p.m. to enable Mr. H. to finish his writing - head wind still - Flies beginning to make their appearance.

Thursday 3rd June

Mr. H. wrote all night. Early this morning The Youcon's Best Indian Bob was found to have absconded with one of the canoes brought up with Mr. H. This was surprising and annoying (the next word is illegible) his being dependable good hearted fellow. At 7 a.m. Mr. H. started alone for the Fort to replace the deserter we had some showers of rain - the water falling fast. A (the next word is illegible) of one of the planets was seen quite bright long before sunrise in the 3rd sgn from it, this is to me a singular phenomenon, a star visible in bright daylight - Finished a letter to (what follows is illegible) - half past 8 am.

Friday 4th

Antoine arrived from the Fort and we came off - fine weather - camped above point (the next word, a name, is illegible).

Saturday 5th June 1852

We had sell wind which helped in the straight reaches wh(ich) are but few - breakfasted in our camp 13th June last and we camped above Tache island near our(s) of 14th last June - fine day.

Sunday 6th

Rain over night and this morning - Comee off at 7 soon after delayed about an hour with who give us some meat and I sent some on to the Fort - breakfasted in our camp of 14th June 1851 and camped in Sinclair channel near our 15th last.

Monday 7th

A strong breeze of head wind against which we could make no headway - breakfasted at the Lapped Stick beginning of ramparts and tracking (the next word is illegible) camped at "Lovers Rock" by which hangs a tragic tale.

Tuesday 8th

Strong headwind and rain detained us in camp till 11 a.m. - weather cold and rain and in the evening blowing (the next two words are illegible) Camped at (the next word is illegible) river wh(ich) we passed in the forenoon of the 17th last year.

Wednesday 9th

Cold and frost this morning with snowing and a strong headwind - we put ashore after one hour on the water - blowing all day.

Thursday 10th

We come off early though still blowing a head wind wh(ich) freshened in the evening - Camp lower end the Upper Ramparts a little

Thursday 10th continued

below that of the 18th last year - rather early to secure a good camp - cold, cold, weather.

Friday 11th

Headwind still but less violent - camp above our camp of 19th last year - come on well having passed the two camp(s) of last year.

Saturday 12th

Made excellent progress - sailed since breakfast - met the lone Indian - got 10 sk(in)s mt (meat) from him - breakfast made 2 of our last years days - camped near that of 21st last June.

Sunday 13th

Come on well sailing - camped above that of 22nd last year - weather always cold.

Monday 14th June 1852

Pouring down rain over night and this morning - come off at noon - camped late above ours 23rd last year- weather always cold.

Tuesday 15th

Come on well mostly under sail - made nearly two days of our last year's - camped below our of 25th last June.

Wednesday 16th

Tracking all day and come on well - camped above ours 26th last year - Yesterday and today the water rose much and is now high.

Thursday 17th

Rain detained us till 7 this morning and obliged us to camp an hour earlier than the usual hour so that 4 were lost today Met 4 Indians from the House at Gun de fou river - camped at Bear campt. of 27th last year.

Friday 18th

Rain again delayed us - after breakfast come off by land to the House where I arrived in the afternoon and found Mr. McKenzie well and a packet of letters for me - but alas not a word from home though the ship letters are here - have they forgotten me?

Saturday 19th

The Boat arrived early this morning - Busy writing till,

Monday 21st

When we loaded and come off - drifted all night - breakfasted on Tuesday 22nd a little above the Gens des fou river - and supped above Murrays lapped stick - hind wind.

Wednesday 23rd

Took the oars lower and Grind Stone bend - breakfasted below G. Slave (the next word is illegible) meat Split (the next word is illegible) lame fellow and the former party traded the meat they had about 130 skins

Thursday 10th continued

below that of the 18th last year - rather early to secure a good camp - cold, cold, weather.

Friday 11th

Headwind still but less violent - camp above our camp of 19th last year - come on well having passed the two camp(s) of last year.

Saturday 12th

Made excellent progress - sailed since breakfast - met the lone Indian - got 10 sk(in)s mt (meat) from him - breakfast made 2 of our last years days - camped near that of 21st last June.

Sunday 13th

Come on well sailing - camped above that of 22nd last year - weather always cold.

Monday 14th June 1852

Pouring down rain over night and this morning - come off at noon - camped late above ours 23rd last year- weather always cold.

Tuesday 15th

Come on well mostly under sail - made nearly two days of our last year's - camped below our of 25th last June.

Wednesday 16th

Tracking all day and come on well - camped above ours 26th last year - Yesterday and today the water rose much and is now high.

Thursday 17th

Rain detained us till 7 this morning and obliged us to camp an hour earlier than the usual hour so that 4 were lost today Met 4 Indians from the House at Gun de fou river - camped at Bear campt. of 27th last year.

Friday 18th

Rain again delayed us - after breakfast come off by land to the House where I arrived in the afternoon and found Mr. McKenzie well and a packet of letters for me - but alas not a word from home though the ship letters are here - have they forgotten me?

Saturday 19th

The Boat arrived early this morning - Busy writing till.

Monday 21st

When we loaded and come off - drifted all night - breakfasted on Tuesday 22nd a little above the Gens des fou river - and supped above Murrays lapped stick - hind wind.

Wednesday 23rd

Took the oars lower and Grind Stone bend - breakfasted below G. Slave (the next word is illegible) meat Split (the next word is illegible) lame fellow and the former party traded the meat they had about 130 skins

Wednesday 23rd continued

and (the next two words are illegible) and supped - we had sail wind good part of the day - we supped at our breakfast of the 13th.

Thursday 24th June 1852

Sailing the greatest part of the night - delayed some time skinning two several moose we killed - took supper at (the next word, a name, is illegible; it may be intended for 'Cross') river and drifted all night - flies very bad.

Friday 25th

Supped at Bob camp - drifted all night and arrived at 6 a.m. at the Fort (the insert her, day and date are illegible) among torrents of rain - Mr. H and co. well - delivered him his outfit.

Monday 28th

Fine day - reloaded the boat in the afternoon and come off at 7 p.m. - camped among the (the next word is illegible) wood.

Tuesday 29th

Excessibelly but slow progress crossing and recrossing continually.

Wednesday 30th

Desperate bad travelling as yesterday - very warm - camped at our of 22nd September last.

Thursday 1st July 1852

The same weather and travelling as yesterday - campd at nearly those of the going up trips of last season.

Friday 2nd July

About midnight it began to thunder followed soon after by torrents of rain which continued without intermission the whole day.

Saturday 3rd

The rain continued until about noon when it partially ceased and we come off - campd near the birch butte.

Sunday 4th

Very warm - campd below but in sight of the ramparts.

Monday 5th

Lost a moose by not being ready when he was and a most noble animal it was - campd above moose rock - appearance of rain.

Tuesday 6th

Rain detained us till 7 a.m. - Peter and Charlie who went after moose last evening returned finally as well as our young Indian - they missed on 5 seen - almost together we come up at breakfast to our (the next word is illegible) they had killed two moose and two calves - of three that were with one deer - we took part of one of them - campd lower end of upper moose rock.

Wednesday 23rd continued

and (the next two words are illegible) and supped - we had sail wind good part of the day - we supped at our breakfast of the 13th.

Thursday 24th June 1852

Sailing the greatest part of the night - delayed some time skinning two several moose we killed - took supper at (the next word, a name, is illegible; it may be intended for 'Cross') river and drifted all night - flies very bad.

Friday 25th

Supped at Bob camp - drifted all night and arrived at 6 a.m. at the Fort (the insert her, day and date are illegible) among torrents of rain - Mr. H and co. well - delivered him his outfit.

Monday 28th

Fine day - reloaded the boat in the afternoon and come off at 7 p.m. - camped among the (the next word is illegible) wood.

Tuesday 29th

Excessibelly but slow progress crossing and recrossing continually.

Wednesday 30th

Desperate had travelling as yesterday - very warm - camped at our of 22nd September last.

Thursday 1st July 1852

The same weather and travelling as yesterday - camped at nearly those of the going up trips of last season.

Friday 2nd July

About midnight it began to thunder followed soon after by torrents of rain which continued without intermission the whole day.

Saturday 3rd

The rain continued until about noon when it partially ceased and we come off - camped near the birch butte.

Sunday 4th

Very warm - camped below but in sight of the ramparts.

Monday 5th

Lost a moose by not being ready when he was and a most noble animal it was - camped above moose rock - appearance of rain.

Tuesday 6th

Rain detained us till 7 a.m. - Peter and Charlie who went after moose last evening returned finally as well as our young Indian - they missed on 5 seen - almost together we come up at breakfast to our (the next word is illegible) they had killed two moose and two calves - of three that were with one deer - we took part of one of them - camped lower end of upper moose rock.

Wednesday 7th

Rain again delay us in the morning till 7 a.m. and again an hour at noon. The Hunters and two others come to our camp below eddy River.

Thursday 8th

Sultry - camped above Antoine river - some Indians come to meet us.

Friday 9th

Passed two large camp of Indians - we got two fresh salmon, the first of the season 5 only have been taken in all - we traded a little meat also - campd above the rapid of the pays bas just above the Indian camp. - no rain.

Saturday 10th July 1852

Bad travelling from crossing and campd about midway between Kettle and flat-stone river - fine weather.

Sunday 11th

Our Indian so done up that we made but a poor progress - we camp behind ours of the Fall say below the Firestone Bay - Thunder and rain - saw a moose and that was all.

Monday 12th

Camped above Thu-tot-lay at an Indian camp got 6 salmon - very little (the next word is illegible, it may be intended for 'bad' or 'raw') meat and some leather. One of our Indians remain here.

Tuesday 13th

We were delay till late by the Indians still we made a good day - camped above Frazer Rock - fine day.

Wednesday 14th

Cloudy and rainy (the next word is illegible) made just our day of last fall - campd about 1 mile above Willow river and (the figure which follows is illegible) below (the next word, a name, is illegible).

Thursday 15th July 1852

Rain (the next word is illegible) night wh(ich) detained us till noon - soon after we hoisted sail and put ashore at midnight at the (the next word is indistinct, it may be intended for 'foot' or 'fort') of Strap rapid - passed a party of Indians in the evening from whom we traded meat and fish - heavy rain all the afternoon.

Friday 16th

Sailed again till 5 p.m. so that we made 3 of our full days in one and ½ - camped above Forcier river where we traded with a large party of Indians but only leather and meat - the river turn up to the south from Forcier river - fine day.

Saturday 17th

Very bad travelling - no beach- come on slowly - camped above our camp of last Fall.

Wednesday 7th

Rain again delay us in the morning till 7 a.m. and again an hour at noon. The Hunters and two others come to our camp below eddy River.

Thursday 8th

Sultry - camped above Antoine river - some Indians come to meet us.

Friday 9th

Passed two large camp of Indians - we got two fresh salmon, the first of the season 5 only have been taken in all - we traded a little meat also - camped above the rapid of the pays bas just above the Indian camp. - no rain.

Saturday 10th July 1852

Bad travelling from crossing and camped about midway between Kettle and flat-stone river - fine weather.

Sunday 11th

Our Indian so done up that we made but a poor progress - we camp behind ours of the Fall say below the Firestone Bay - Thunder and rain - saw a moose and that was all.

Monday 12th

Camped above Thu-tot-lay at an Indian camp got 6 salmon - very little (the next word is illegible, it may be intended for 'bad' or 'raw') meat and some leather. One of our Indians remain here.

Tuesday 13th

We were delay till late by the Indians still we made a good day - camped above Frazer Rock - fine day.

Wednesday 14th

Cloudy and rainy (the next word is illegible) made just our day of last fall - camped about 1 mile above Willow river and (the figure which follows is illegible) below (the next word, a name, is illegible).

Thursday 15th July 1852

Rain (the next word is illegible) night wh(ich) detained us till noon - soon after we hoisted sail and put ashore at midnight at the (the next word is indistinct, it may be intended for 'foot' or 'fort') of Strap rapid - passed a party of Indians in the evening from whom we traded meat and fish - heavy rain all the afternoon.

Friday 16th

Sailed again till 5 p.m. so that we made 3 of our full days in one and ½ - camped above Forcier river where we traded with a large party of Indians but only leather and meat - the river turn up to the south from Forcier river - fine day.

Saturday 17th

Very bad travelling - no beach- come on slowly - camped above our camp of last Fall.

Sunday 18th

Detained until 8 a.m. - rain and with very bad tracking - a large camp of Indians detained us two hours more - campd above the wood river.

Monday 19th July 1852

Breakfasted with a party of Indians and campd above (the next word, a name of a river, is illegible).

Tuesday 20th

Rain all the afternoon which obliged us to put ashore at 6 p.m. opposite a large camp of Indians - passed another party in course of the day.

Wednesday 21st

Rain all night - moderated a little about 6 p.m. and we come off - soon after met a reenforcement from the Fort with a note from Mr. Stewart and I am glad to find that all is well - Sent Catza off with a note for him - the Indians had hardly anything to trade - Rain in showers all day which continued a regular falling down in the afternoon and obliged us to camp entrance of Stewarts river at 4 p.m.

Thursday 22nd July 1852

Rain all night and till breakfast aftet wh(ich) we come off at 9 a.m. - camped 3 miles above White river.

Friday 23rd

Come about 20 miles - camped above Murderers rivelet - fine day, except when we had a shower and thunder.

Saturday 24th

On the water before 4 a.m. and till ½ past 9 p.m. we camped above (the next word is illegible) camp - fine day.

Sunday 25th

Though on the water at 4 and till ½ past 9 p.m. we camped only in the (the next word is illegible) and above the North Bend - Rain again a little (the next word is illegibel) and party above (the next word is illegible) River.

Monday 26th

Reached the Fort in the afternoon and found my friend Mr. Stewart well and the Fort building in a state approaching completion by perseverance and hard working of Mr. S. and people ever since I left. There was a large party of Indians at the Fort waiting for supplies and some of them have been (the next t three words are indistinct and illegible) in the vicinity to defend us (the next three words are so faded that they are indistinct and illegible) The time passed quickly over us till,

Thursday 29th July 1852

When Mr. Stewart, 4 men and 3 Indians started on a (the next word is illegible) excursion down the Pelly. He is to extend his trip the length of Youcon -

Sunday 18th

Detained until 8 a.m. - rain and with very bad tracking - a large camp of Indians detained us two hours more - camped above the wood river.

Monday 19th July 1852

Breakfasted with a party of Indians and camped above (the next word, a name of a river, is illegible).

Tuesday 20th

Rain all the afternoon which obliged us to put ashore at 6 p.m. opposite a large camp of Indians - passed another party in course of the day.

Wednesday 21st

Rain all night - moderated a little about 6 p.m. and we come off - soon after met a reenforcement from the Fort with a note from Mr. Stewart and I am glad to find that all is well - Sent Gatza off with a note for him - the Indians had hardly anything to trade - Rain in showers all day which continued a regular falling down in the afternoon and obliged us to camp entrance of Stewarts river at 4 p.m.

Thursday 22nd July 1852

Rain all night and till breakfast after wh(ich) we come off at 9 a.m. - camped 3 miles above White river.

Friday 23rd

Come about 20 miles - camped above Murderers rivelet - fine day, except when we had a shower and thunder.

Saturday 24th

On the water before 4 a.m. and till ½ past 9 p.m. we camped above (the next word is illegible) camp - fine day.

Sunday 25th

Though on the water at 4 and till ½ past 9 p.m. we camped only in the (the next word is illegible) and above the North Bend - Rain again a little (the next word is illegible) and party above (the next word is illegible) River.

Monday 26th

Reached the Fort in the afternoon and found my friend Mr. Stewart well and the Fort building in a state approaching completion by perseverance and hard working of Mr. S. and people ever since I left. There was a large party of Indians at the Fort waiting for supplies and some of them have been (the next t three words are indistinct and illegible) in the vicinity to defend us (the next three words are so faded that they are indistinct and illegible) The time passed quickly over us till,

Thursday 29th July 1852

When Mr. Stewart, 4 men and 3 Indians started on a (the next word is illegible) excursion down the Pelly. He is to extend his trip the length of Youcon -

Thursday 29th July 1852 continued

The Fort hunters who had come in unsuccessful from Stewart river (the next word is illegible) two days before my arrival - went likewise off with a boat up the Pelly bound for (the next word, a name, is illegible) river - and by Saturday (the next, a date, is illegible) all the Indians were off for their sum'r hunt with promises to bring some of the (the next word is illegible) it in Fall. With the commencement of the month (the next three lines are illegible) Indians were coming in every other day with meat and few skins (what follows is illegible).

Thursday 19th August 1852

McLeod, Peter, Lapie and myself left for hay-making at the old Fort - leaving Brough (the next three words are illegible) at the Fort. Early the next day, Friday 20th, our merry progress of hay-making was put to a stop by the arrival of 5 rafts on which were 27 Chilkats from the coast - one of them an old acquaintance brought me a basket from the Co. officers on the Pacific. I made all haste to get to the Fort before them or rather with them as some of them were ahead of - they had hardly arrrived when they evinced they were bent on mischief. The Fort being so large and not yet picketed round it was impossible for so few of us to keep an eye everywhere. They in short had us entirely in their power. In the early part of the day they loaded and had their guns ready just to fire at us inside the house when one more friendly than the rest called out that Indians were coming up the river as they had heard a shot. This for the time (the next word is illegible) them. This was our only safety among so many savages so circumstanced to try if possible not to break the peace with them in the hopes that some Wood Indians would arrive or what would be still better (the next five words are illegible) the arrival of my friend Mr. Stewart. In the which happy event at such a crisis we would have to lay over (the next word is illegible) in spite of their number. But though I temporized and used every conciliatory appearance to soothe them they were like a volcano every moment ready to burst out. About the time of the latter (the next word is illegible) that nearly terminated our being Flett & Lapie (the next word is illegible) took to the woods taking french leave and Brough likewise of which I was not aware until some time after - Over night I had McLeod and Peter to watch inside the store (the next seven words are illegible) Lapie and two (the next word is illegible) to sleep behind in the kitchen and myself alone in the dwelling house - in Mr. Stewart's end (the next word is illegible) not removed get into my own end - The night passed irksome enough - some of the infernal

Thursday 29th July 1852 continued

The Port hunters who had come in unsuccessful from Stewart river (the next word is illegible) two days before my arrival - went likewise off with a boat up the Pelly bound for (the next word, a name, is illegible) river - and by Saturday (the next, a date, is illegible) all the Indians were off for their sum'r hunt with promises to bring some of the (the next word is illegible) it in Wall. With the commencement of the month (the next three lines are illegible) Indians were coming in every other day with meat and few skins (what follows is illegible).

Thursday 19th August 1852

McLeod, Peter, Lapie and myself left for hay-making at the old Port - leaving Brough (the next three words are illegible) at the Port. Early the next day, Friday 20th, our merry progress of hay-making was put to a stop by the arrival of 5 rafts on which were 27 Chilkats from the coast - one of them an old acquaintance brought me a basket from the Co. officers on the Pacific. I made all haste to get to the Port before them or rather with them as some of them were ahead of - they had hardly arrived when they evinced they were bent on mischief. The Port being so large and not yet picked round it was impossible for so few of us to keep an eye everywhere. They in short had us entirely in their power. In the early part of the day they loaded and had their guns ready just to fire at us inside the house when one more friendly than the rest called out that Indians were coming up the river as they had heard a shot. This for the time (the next word is illegible) them. This was our only safety among so many savages so circumstanced to try if possible not to break the peace with them in the hopes that some Wood Indians would arrive or what would be still better (the next five words are illegible) the arrival of my friend Mr. Stewart. In the which happy event at such a crisis we would have to lay over (the next word is illegible) in spite of their number. But though I temporized and used every conciliatory appearance to soothe them they were like a volcano every moment ready to burst out. About the time of the latter (the next word is illegible) that nearly terminated our being Plett & Lapie (the next word is illegible) took to the woods taking French leave and Brough likewise of which I was not aware until some time after - Over night I had McLeod and Peter to watch inside the store (the next seven words are illegible) Lapie and two (the next word is illegible) to sleep behind in the kitchen and myself alone in the dwelling house - in Mr. Stewart's end (the next word is illegible) not removed get into my own end - The night passed irksome enough - some of the infernal

Thursday 19th August 1852 continued

devils were on the move the whole night trying the store doors and windows (the next word is illegible) to open them and get inside. Early the next morning, Saturday 21st August 1852 they were on the move bent on mischief of every description than even yesterday - They would thief before our eyes - our vigilance they put at defiance we could not turn our head but they had some article secured - They now become urgent for me to decamp immediately if I wanted to see another day, etc. Every moment the clamour was getting louder and they more restless - Not a word of Brough, the Ladies, Mr. Stewart or any one. I wished to take shelter in the store and defend ourselves to the last extremity but then we had no water and they could set fire to the other end of the house and burn us out and with that Brough took the end door key with him, - the only (the next word is almost obliterated and is illegible) door for rushing into it or getting our principal articles secured and did we now begin the end is very near. They were too strong for us. Would to heaven Mr. Stewart were here then we would show them play - Tehy again loaded and took their arms for shooting us and the principal leaders give their orders to their slaves to that effect but they got cool a little later without firing but it was only momentary smothering of their fury, they continued in constant agitation hunting for a brand to kindle the flames and unfortunately. The Boat with part of the hunters from above hove in sight - by the slight glance I was able to give in that quarter I thought they were all together seeing two canoes in company with the boat however I sent Lapie and Peter along the bank to warn them but the savages were yelling like fiends armed with the guns and knives and as the Boat passed along the bank they rushed into the water and dragged it ashore - there was only Gauche who was steering with the families in the Boat - two girls rowing (the next word, a name, is illegible) in a small canoe. Ere the Boat had touched the shore the fiends had everything out of it tearing it from each other and the (the next word is illegible) the yelling an uproar was tremendous. Fearful of the consequence when I saw the smoking from the house to the bank I ran down to try and enter, or rather, to prevent bloodshed but in less than two minutes (the next word is illegible) had pillaged everything, the guns from the Indians, Peters, Kitzas gun and two from Gauche, I endeavored to keep one of his guns from the Indians and while I was holding it with Mustah who was one of their principal leaders and going toward the house expecting to secure not only the gun but get their goods back

NOTE: May 1st visit of Magpie. In later life Robert Campbell said God had sent the Magpie to warn him, he should have known trouble was coming.

Thursday 19th August 1852 continued

devils were on the move the whole night trying the store doors and windows (the next word is illegible) to open them and get inside. Early the next morning, Saturday 21st August 1852 they were on the move bent on mischief of every description than even yesterday - They would thief before our eyes - our vigilance they put at defiance we could not turn our head but they had some article secured - They now become urgent for me to decamp immediately if I wanted to see another day, etc. Every moment the clamour was getting louder and they more restless - Not a word of Brough, the ladies, Mr. Stewart or any one. I wished to take shelter in the store and defend ourselves to the last extremity but then we had no water and they could set fire to the other end of the house and burn us out and with that Brough took the end door key with him, - the only (the next word is almost obliterated and is illegible) door for rushing into it or getting our principal articles secured and did we now begin the end is very near. They were too strong for us. Would to heaven Mr. Stewart were here then we would show them play - Tehy again loaded and took their arms for shooting us and the principal leaders give their orders to their slaves to that effect but they got cool a little later without firing but it was only momentary smothering of their fury, they continued in constant agitation hunting for a brand to kindle the flames and unfortunately. The Boat with part of the hunters from above hove in sight - by the slight glance I was able to give in that quarter I thought they were all together seeing two canoes in company with the boat however I sent Lapie and Peter along the bank to warn them but the savages were yelling like fiends armed with the guns and knives and as the Boat passed along the bank they rushed into the water and dragged it ashore - there was only Gauche who was steering with the families in the Boat - two girls rowing (the next word, a name, is illegible) in a small canoe. Ere the Boat had touched the shore the fiends had everything out of it tearing it from each other and the (the next word is illegible) the yelling an uproar was tremendous. Fearful of the consequence when I saw the smoking from the house to the bank I ran down to try and enter, or rather, to prevent bloodshed but in less than two minutes (the next word is illegible) had pillaged everything, the guns from the Indians, Peters, Kitzes gun and two from Gauche, I endeavored to keep one of his guns from the Indians and while I was holding it with Mustah who was one of their principal leaders and going toward the house expecting to secure not only the gun but get their goods back

NOTE: May lat visit of Magpie. In later life Robert Campbell said God had sent the Magpie to warn him, he should have known trouble was coming.

three of the demons sprung with their cocked guns from the Hall door before me hold them within a few feet of my heart others (the next word is illegible) my arms and others sprung on with their daggers for running me through - one of them rip up (the next word is illegible) as he crossed his path as he sprung on and the blood dripping from the blade on my arm as the blow was evaded. They were all yelling like fiends - the uproar would beggar description - smashing and crashing everything in the house. They were determined on our destruction or expulsion. I called out presently to run for the store to defend ourselves to the last but this was impossible I could not get in even myself and in a moment I could see no one of our own people - These demons were in and around crowded upon me forcing me down toward the bank. In less than 3 minutes from the arrival of the boat all was lost and when I found myself (the next word is illegible) on the bank and could see no one but Kitza who was on the river in a small canoe the rest were scattered in every direction - In the scuffle they wrested the pistol out of my belt - had even attempted to fire which was difficult for me to do - I saw at once that the attempt would be of no other result but the certain destruction of our people all defenceless as circumstances and them suddenly placed us and as a matter of course the Fort and all it contained - after I getting the boats afloat and got in part of Kitzas family (the next word, a name, is illegible) joined us who I found had been murdered in the house where I left him - the uproar was so terrible that I did not know who were or not Knives - Like people burnt out we got off with the boats with nothing but what happened to have upon us - Brough who deserted the preceding day we saw as we drifted down on the opposite side and Lapie we found soon after with Gauche and then his wife and one child - the rest they know nothing of further than they (saw) some of them running out behind towards the wood - nor were anything known of the wemon (women) who left yesterday or Peter - we therefore drifted down to the bay at Broughs Fishery where we found Flett and Lapies wives - crossed with McLeod immediately to the other side and come up to opposite the Fort a distance of 5 miles but could see nothing and much as I wished it to be near the house at dusk with a gun it was unavailing. The confusion and uncertainty as to who were or were not killed or alive (the next word is illegible) at first that when all was lost this became the first desire - after our return to the (the next word is illegible) we found that Peter with all the children had joined them. He come over the Valley with those who joined him. Kitza went across up the Pelly to warn Johnny, Marcele, Charlie and Eustace who were behind - but he come back without seeing them - and thus we were now without anything to eat or a blanket to cover us - many without

three of the demons sprung with their cocked guns from the Hall door before me hold them within a few feet of my heart others (the next word is illegible) my arms and others sprung on with their daggers for running me through - one of them rip up (the next word is illegible) as he crossed his path as he sprung on and the blood dripping from the blade on my arm as the blow was evaded. They were all yelling like fiends - the uproar would beggar description - smashing and crashing everything in the house. They were determined on our destruction or expulsion. I called out presently to run for the store to defend ourselves to the last but this was impossible I could not get in even myself and in a moment I could see no one of our own people - These demons were in and around crowded upon me forcing me down toward the bank. In less than 3 minutes from the arrival of the boat all was lost and when I found myself (the next word is illegible) on the bank and could see no one but Kitze who was on the river in a small canoe the rest were scattered in every direction - In the scuffle they wrested the pistol out of my belt - had even attempted to fire which was difficult for me to do - I saw at once that the attempt would be of no other result but the certain destruction of our people all defenceless as circumstances and them suddenly placed us and as a matter of course the Fort and all it contained - after I getting the boats afloat and got in part of Kitzes family (the next word, a name, is illegible) joined us who I found had been murdered in the house where I left him - the uproar was so terrible that I did not know who were or not Knives - Like people burnt out we got off with the boats with nothing but what happened to have upon us - Brough who deserted the preceding day we saw as we drifted down on the opposite side and Lapie we found soon after with Gauche and then his wife and one child - the rest they know nothing of further than they (saw) some of them running out behind towards the wood - nor were anything known of the wemon (women) who left yesterday or Peter - we therefore drifted down to the bay at Broughs Fishery where we found Flett and Lapie wives - crossed with McLeod immediately to the other side and come up to opposite the Fort a distance of 5 miles but could see nothing and much as I wished it to be near the house at dusk with a gun it was unavailing. The confusion and uncertainty as to who were or were not killed or alive (the next word is illegible) at first that when all was lost this became the first desire - after our return to the (the next word is illegible) we found that Peter with all the children had joined them. He came over the Valley with those who joined him. Kitze went across up the Pelly to warn Johnny, Marcele, Charlie and Eustace who were behind - but he came back without seeing them - and thus we were now without anything to eat or a blanket to cover us - many without

even a Capot - would to God Mr. Stewart and party had come on this sad morning - this would not have happened - we would have had the play on our side or had any of the Wood Indians come in - or had not the Boat and hunters arrived in such a state - fate would have been otherwise - and Him only - or (our) sins must have been great ere our merciful Creator gave us to these unmerciful savages - Thou O Lord that I trusted in the and although I cannot see through thY was (ways) nor can I descern the object of thY all wise providence I know thou has appointed it for some end tending for our good as all thy ways are for the good of those who trust in the.

NOTE. Mrs. Flett had a baby boy during the Fracas. In 1928 an old halfbreed at Brochet on the Reindeer Lake told me he was born in a canoe in the Yucon when the Chilkats burnt out Robert Campbell. I asked him his name and he said "Flett"

Sunday 22nd August

At early dawn we started down stream for (the next word, a name, is illegible) camp in hopes of (the next two words are illegible) assistance or of meeting Mr. Stewart to pay our Pillagers what we owed them - Peter we sent up the Pelly to look out for Johnnie & Co. - strong head wind - we reached the camp - we found the party of Honin there also - but in all they were only ten guns with the two we had in our own Party making twelve only - notwithstanding we started back for vengeance at once. Leaving the families at the camp. We camped late and were early off on.

Monday 23rd

Put the boat ashore above the rocks and proceeded through the woods for the Fort which we found, contrary to our expectations, deserted - the villans had already left with their booty. They left a scene behind them that nothing will describe - The door open, windows cut out. The store and house from end to end slewed over with everything that can be imagined with filth etc. (The next two words are illegible), ball, shot, meat, geese, fish, pans, kettles, (the next word is illegible), rice, raisins, sugar, flour, feathers, knives, paper, leather, letters, etc, etc. God Almighty what a syte in the abode of peace and comfort a few days ago. It was now near sun-down - I was for instant pursuit but the Indians were luke warm with that they had start of us and 27 to 12 guns all we could not muster I would have given everything I had for even one or two trusty hearts with guns to go in pursuit of them. So that I had to abandon the idea of such pleasure - They left us not even a grain of powder nor hardly anything

even a Capot - would to God Mr. Stewart and party had come on this sad Morning - this would not have happened - we would have had the play on our side or had any of the Wood Indians come in - We had not the Boat and hunters arrived in such a state - fate would have been otherwise - and him only - or (our) sins must have been great are our merciful Creator gave us to these unmerciful savages - Thou O Lord that I trusted in the end although I cannot see through thy was (ways) nor can I descern the object of thy all wise providence I know thou has appointed it for some end tending for our good as all thy ways are for the good of those who trust in the.

NOTE. Mrs. Flett had a baby boy during the Freeze. In 1928 an old halfbreed at Brochet on the Reindeer Lake told me he was born in a canoe in the Yucon when the Chilkats burnt out Robert Campbell. I asked him his name and he said "Flett"

Sunday 22nd August

At early dawn we started down stream for (the next word, a name, is illegible) camp in hopes of (the next two words are illegible) assistance or of meeting Mr. Stewart to pay our Pillagers what we owed them - Peter we sent up the Pelly to look out for Johnnie & Co. - strong head wind - we reached the camp - we found the party of Nonin there also - but in all they were only ten guns with the two we had in our own Party making twelve only - notwithstanding we started back for vengeance at once. Leaving the families at the camp. We camped late and were early off on.

Monday 23rd

Put the boat ashore above the rocks and proceeded through the woods for the Fort which we found, contrary to our expectations, deserted - the villians had already left with their booty. They left a scene behind them that nothing will describe - The door open, windows cut out. The store and house from end to end slewed over with everything that can be imagined with filth etc. (The next two words are illegible), ball, shot, meat, geese, fish, pans, kettles, (the next word is illegible), rice, raisins, sugar, flour, feathers, knives, paper, leather, letters, etc, etc. God Almighty what a syte in the abode of peace and comfort a few days ago. It was now near sun-down - I was for instant pursuit but the Indians were luke warm with that they had start of us and 27 to 12 guns all. We could not muster I would have given everything I had for even one or two trusty hearts with guns to go in pursuit of them. So that I had to abandon the idea of such pleasure - They left us not even a grain of powder nor hardly anything

of clothing - not so much as a sock was left - cassettes, boxes, etc. smashed to atoms - found of 5 bags ball and 2 (the next two words illegible) 1½ of the former and 2 (the next word is illegible) of the latter and 2 rolls (the next word is illegible) etc, etc.

Tuesday 24th August 1852

Without a grain of powder or an article of clothing or a single blanket among us I thought it would be impossible for us to pass the winter consequently we began to pack what little refuse we found, in the hopes that when we should met Mr. Stewart he would have perhaps some powder and would know if we could get any supplies up from Youcon in (the next word is illegible) should they have any there on hand.

Wednesday 25th

Come off slowly down stream in the hopes however of however return 3 hours Mr. Stewart (the next word is illegible) us with good news. Reached the camp late and campd a little below it.

Thursday 26th

The women smoking leather and began to make shoes. Mot a word of Mr. Stewart. Intend to delay for some days for Mr. S.

Friday 27th

Forwarded a note to Mr. Stewart acquainting him with our sad disaster - by an (the next word is illegible) - (The next word is also illegible, it may be intend- for 'river' or 'rain'.) in torrents - we continued near the Indians till

Monday 39th

When Catsah arrives with a note from Mr. Stewart which I am sorry to find hold out no prospects of our being able to winter in having not shot or powder and no prospect of our being able to stand out the winter without clothing- This I am obliged though with great reluctance to abandon the Fort and thoughts of wintering in it this winter and We shall now move down as soon and fast as may be - Sent up for Honin come down early tomorrow.

Tuesday 31st August

Heavy rain all night and this morning - Gauche and Lapie started early - I was detained some time settling with (the next word, a name, is illegible) and Son they all (the band) come down and upon the whole they acted nobly since our misfortune began and we parted good friends apparently - I passed Gauche and Lapie above White river and campd below Stewarts without seeing any vestige of the absent boys - this it was expected to do here.

Wednesday 1st September 1852

Reached Mr. Stewart's camp about noon - and felt the truth of what the wise man

of clothing - not so much as a sock was left - cassettes, boxes, etc. smashed to stoms - found of 5 bags ball and 2 (the next two words illegible) 1½ of the former and 2 (the next word is illegible) of the latter and 2 rolls (the next word is illegible) etc. etc.

Tuesday 24th August 1852

Without a grain of powder or an article of clothing or a single blanket among us I thought it would be impossible for us to pass the winter consequently we began to peek what little refuse we found. In the hopes that when we should met Mr. Stewart he would have perhaps some powder and would know if we could get any supplies up from Youcon in (the next word is illegible) should they have any there on hand.

Wednesday 25th

Come off slowly down stream in the hopes however of however return 3 hours Mr. Stewart (the next word is illegible) us with good news. Reached the camp late and camped a little below it.

Thursday 26th

The women smoking leather and began to make shoes. Not a word of Mr. Stewart. Intend to delay for some days for Mr. S.

Friday 27th

Forwarded a note to Mr. Stewart acquainting him with our sad disaster - by an (the next word is illegible) - (the next word is also illegible, it may be intended for 'river' or 'rain'.) in torrents - we continued near the Indians till

Monday 29th

When Catsah arrives with a note from Mr. Stewart which I am sorry to find hold out no prospects of our being able to winter in having not shot or powder and no prospect of our being able to stand out the winter without clothing. This I am obliged though with great reluctance to abandon the Fort and thoughts of wintering in it this winter and we shall now move down as soon and fast as may be - Sent up for Honin come down early tomorrow.

Tuesday 31st August

Heavy rain all night and this morning - Gauche and Lapie started early - I was detained some time settling with (the next word, a name, is illegible) and Son they all (the band) come down and upon the whole they acted nobly since our misfortune began and we parted good friends apparently - I passed Gauche and Lapie above White river and camped below Stewarts without seeing any vestige of the absent boys - this it was expected to do here.

Wednesday 1st September 1852

Reached Mr. Stewart's camp about noon - and felt the truth of what the wise man

says about "How a (the next word is illegible) cheers the (the next word is illegible) etc."

Thursday 2nd September

Gauche and Lapie arrived late with a doe moose and her young - the men getting wood for a canoe - fine day.

Friday 3rd

Busy preparing for the making of a small canoe - women making shoes, etc.

Saturday 4th

Busy at the canoe

Sunday 5th

Finished the canoe to the guming - fine weather.

Monday 6th

After an early breakfast we embarked - Mr. Stewart with the 4 boats and people for Youcon and your servant with Peter and Forcier for Fort Simpson via Pelly Banks and Frances Lake. Camped a little Stewart river - come on well and a fine day.

Tuesday 7th September 1852

Breakfasted at entrance of Stewart river Canoe Point and camped above White River at ours of 22nd July last.

Wednesday 8th

Thick fog in the morning but fine day through - Camp near (the next word is illegible, it looks as though it is intended for 'Murders') river where we found (the next word, a name is illegible) and two others. They had killed a moose lately of which they gave us part - how mindful a kind Providence is in our wants Catsa come with us to the camp where he is to remain for the Daughter (the next word is illegible) but poor fellow he will never get her - and I wish the poor fellow will get over the winter well - and wished him to return to his more provident friends below but love has unreasoned him.

Thursday 9th September

Camped at ours of the 24th July - made just our day of that time - Fine day for which we are thankful.

Friday 10th

Hard frost this morning and head wind all day - made a little more than our day in July - camp insight of the commencement of the Ramparts.

Saturday 11th September

Beautiful day, mild and fine. We reached our once day fifteen days ago (the next word is illegible), For - all was still as the grave - we left all the doors shut when leaving it 25th ulto. But a party of the Chilcats those who(se) rafts we

says about "How a (the next word is illegible) cheers the (the next word is illegible) etc."

Thursday 2nd September

Gauche and Lapie arrived late with a doe moose and her young - the men getting wood for a canoe - fine day.

Friday 3rd

Busy preparing for the making of a small canoe - women making shoes, etc.

Saturday 4th

Busy at the canoe.

Sunday 5th

Finished the canoe to the gunning - fine weather.

Monday 6th

After an early breakfast we embarked - Mr. Stewart with the 4 boats and people for Youcon and your servant with Peter and Porcier for Fort Simpson via Pelly Banks and Frances Lake. Camped a little Stewart river - come on well and a fine day.

Tuesday 7th September 1852

Breakfasted at entrance of Stewart river Canoe Point and camped above White River at ours of 22nd July last.

Wednesday 8th

Thick fog in the morning but fine day through - Camp near (the next word is illegible, it looks as though it is intended for 'Murders') river where we found (the next word, a name is illegible) and two others. They had killed a moose lately of which they gave us part - how mindful a kind Providence is in our waste Cassa come with us to the camp where he is to remain for the Daughter (the next word is illegible) but poor fellow he will never get her - and I wish the poor fellow will get over the winter well - and wished him to return to his more provident friends below but love has unreasoned him.

Thursday 9th September

Camped at ours of the 24th July - made just our day of that time - Fine day for which we are thankful.

Friday 10th

Hard frost this morning and head wind all day - made a little more than our day in July - camp insight of the commencement of the Ramparts.

Saturday 11th September

Beautiful day, mild and fine. We reached our once day fifteen days ago (the next word is illegible). For - all was still as the grave - we left all the doors shut when leaving it 25th ulto. But a party of the Chilcats those who(se) rafts we

Saturday 11th September 1852 continued

saw passing on the 29th had evidently visited the Fort since they broke up what the others had left such as doors etc, etc. - may the vengeance of an Almighty God persue them - we delayed some time camped above (the next word is illegible) - Simon is leave us here to search for his friend poor fellow.

Sunday 12th September

Parted with Simon - campd at Stewarts rock - a beautiful day.

Monday 13th

Meet Johnnie & Charlie just at the gros Roche - they were on their way to the Fort with a little and this released me from much anxiety as we all thought when they were so long acoming that the Chilcats had murdered or taken them prisoners (the next word, presumably the name of an individual, is illegible) they left at Colville's Camp and likewise Eustace to which they now proceed and are forthwith to go on to Youcon - write a note by them to Mr. Stewart - took their meat which will help us a little T. (thank) God for his remembrance of us. Commenced to rain at breakfast when we met Johnnie and continued so all day and night - camped late above Tatlomain river.

Tuesday 14th September 1852

All day en route - camped above D. Rapid - Fine Fall day - Fowl passing south for some days.

Wednesday 15th

Breakfasted forks of McMillan river - would it were in his parlour near Perth - camped midway to the Monte - fine day and made good use of it.

Thursday 16th

Fine day - camped above cache island at Rapid le (the next word is illegible)

Friday 17th

Head wind all day and heavy shower at breakfast but rest of the day fine - Camped below bay le (the next word is illegible) danse (the next word is illegible, it may be intended for 'crows' or 'cranes.')

Saturday 18th September 1852

Campd above Pechew river - mild but strong head wind - (what follows is illegible).

Sunday 19th

Rain over night with a (the next word is illegible) gale - the wind continued (the next word is illegible) the wind continued all day equally but fair for we had no sail - breakfasted at (the next two words are illegible) river and camped at Landing rapid.

Saturday 11th September 1852 continued

saw passing on the 29th had evidently visited the Fort since they broke up what the others had left such as doors etc, etc. - may the vengeance of an Almighty God persue them - we delayed some time camped above (the next word is illegible) - Simon is leave us here to search for his friend poor fellow.

Sunday 12th September

Parted with Simon - camped at Stewarts rock - a beautiful day.

Monday 13th

Meet Johnnie & Charlie just at the gros Roche - they were on their way to the Fort with a little and this released me from much anxiety as we all thought when they were so long acoming that the Chicats had murdered or taken them prisoners (the next word, presumably the name of an individual, is illegible) they left at Colville's Camp and likewise Eustace to which they now proceed and are forthwith to go on to Youcon - write a note by them to Mr. Stewart - took their meat which will help us a little T. (thank) God for his remembrance of us. Commenced to rain at breakfast when we met Johnnie and continued so all day and night - camped late above Tatlomain river.

Tuesday 14th September 1852

All day en route - camped above D. Rapid - Fine Fall day - Fowl passing south for some days.

Wednesday 15th

Breakfasted forks of McMillan river - would it were in his parlour near Perth - camped midway to the Monte - fine day and made good use of it.

Thursday 16th

Fine day - camped above cache island at Rapid le (the next word is illegible)

Friday 17th

Head wind all day and heavy shower at breakfast but rest of the day fine - Camped below bay le (the next word is illegible) danse (the next word is illegible, it may be intended for 'crows' or 'cranes.')

Saturday 18th September 1852

Camped above Pechew river - mild but strong head wind - (what follows is illegible).

Sunday 19th

Rain ever night with a (the next word is illegible) gale - the wind continued (the next word is illegible) the wind continued all day equally but fair for we had no sail - breakfasted at (the next two words are illegible) river and camped at Landing rapid.

Monday 20th September 1852

Come off early (the next word is illegible) with some other trivil thing at the Monte (the next three words are illegible) letter in hopes some of our Indians may find it. Campd above our of 22nd April '51. Fine day with aft wind.

Tuesday 21st

Campd between Egg and Knife Indian camp - the weather fine - made fires in several places in hopes of Indians noticing it.

Wednesday 22nd September

Hard frost this morning but a fine day - Campd above near the upper end of the Channel.

Thursday 23rd

Cold and frosty in the morning - at the entrance of (the next word, a name, is illegible) we luckily meet Landrie and and another Indian with their families who had just come to the river by our signal fires - The poor fellows were rejoiced to see us - I learned from (them) that at this spot the whole party have their canoes - made and cached their canoes ready to descend to the forks at the last season with their (the next word is illegible) - There are 8 or 9 men with their families of the party off in different directions hunting all who were to (the next two words are illegible) We lighted signal fires and passed the day till the evening with them and then come off. I got a good supply of excellent meat from them sheep and (the next word is illegible) I left (the next two words are illegible).

Friday 24th September 1852

Made an excellent days march - heavy tracking all day - campd above (the next word is illegible) river. Had a shower of rain - crows passing S.

Saturday 25th

Mild cloudy and rain all the afternoon - made a good day - campd cache island lover end Lapies portage - rather early on account of the rapid - Crows passing.

Sunday 26th

The rain continued throughout the last night and the whole of this day - breakfasted upper end Lapies Portage and camp above canoe point.

Monday 27th

Mild and cloudy - camped at the grand bay - but little tracking and hedging.

Tuesday 28th

Arrived at the desolated Pelly Banks about noon - put up our canoe to dry wh. (which) we intend to cross over the (the next word is illegible) if possible - Fine mild but cloudy and rain like - water rising fast.

Monday 20th September 1852

Come off early (the next word is illegible) with some other trivil thing at the Monte (the next three words are illegible) letter in hopes some of our Indians may find it. Campd above our of 22nd April '51. Fine day with aft wind.

Tuesday 21st

Campd between Egg and Knife Indian camp - the weather fine - made fires in several places in hopes of Indians noticing it.

Wednesday 22nd September

Hard frost this morning but a fine day - Campd above near the upper end of the Channel.

Thursday 23rd

Cold and frosty in the morning - at the entrance of (the next word, a name, is illegible) we luckily meet Landrie and and another Indian with their families who had just come to the river by our signal fires - The poor fellows were rejoiced to see us - I learned from (them) that at this spot the whole party have their canoes - made and cached their canoes ready to descend to the forks at the last season with their (the next word is illegible) - There are 8 or 9 men with their families of the party off in different directions hunting all who were to (the next two words are illegible) We lighted signal fires and passed the day till the evening with them and then come off. I got a good supply of excellent meat from them sheep and (the next word is illegible) I left (the next two words are illegible).

Friday 24th September 1852

Made an excellent days march - heavy tracking all day - campd above (the next word is illegible) river. Had a shower of rain - crows passing S.

Saturday 25th

Mild cloudy and rain all the afternoon - made a good day - campd cache island lover end Lapies portage - rather early on account of the rapid - Crows passing.

Sunday 26th

The rain continued throughout the last night and the whole of this day - breakfasted upper end Lapies Portage and camp above canoe point.

Monday 27th

Mild and cloudy - camped at the grand bay - but little tracking and hedging.

Tuesday 28th

Arrived at the desolated Felly Banks about noon - put up our canoe to dry wh. (which) we intend to cross over the (the next word is illegible) if possible - Fine mild but cloudy and rain like - water rising fast.

Wednesday 29th September 1852

We were en route early - we had to make two trips - got to the little river and put the canoe in the water and come on to near the entrance of the (the next word is illegible) lake - lovely day.

Thursday 30th September

Breakfasted upper end Lac Long from which we made a portage to Finlayson on wh. we camped late and fatigued - had serving duck and tea for supper - raining overnight and snowed this forenoon with hard frost at dusk.

Friday 1st October 1852

Come to breakfast lower end Lac F. and then down little river a piece and then a portage along the bank - campd below entrance of Canoe river.

Saturday 2nd Oct.

Several portages along the river to Rennies river then embarked (the next word is illegible) and camp a little above the Butte des fille. - cold and frosty - all the small lakes covered with ice.

Sunday 3rd.

Fine and mild - off early down stream turning the point lower end Salt Portage met a Carribesu and killed it and (the next two words are illegible) - we were obliged to leave some of the meat - dined end of the Portage for F.L. and - then we started with the canoe and a (the next word is illegible) and to come back for rest and sleep.

Monday 4th

We were all day toiling in the portage - at the close of it we had the canoe and all rendered on the bank of Frances Lake (the next word, a name, is illegible, it may be intended for Mr. Panburn or Panham) cache - rain began at dusk.

Tuesday 5th

Come off down the lake - had fine aft wind - reached the Fort about 3 p.m. where we to set a net and pass the rest of the day and night but to my surprise and vexation found the Fort all burnt down - the stockades cut down and everything appearing as if no small savage pains had been taken to destroy it which must have been done in the course of the sumr (summer). Great God has they wrath against us for our sin caused Thee let the Savage vest their rage against us and the work of our hands intended for their good - oh that thou would but instruct and guide me in the path of carefulness Thou knowest that this has been my constant and earnest desire. Come off at once from the eyesore seing the finest Fort in the Distric in ashes - Killed a partridge behind the Fort and found a large Swedish turnip fresh and green growing behind the kitchen which I took for

Wednesday 29th September 1892

We were en route early - we had to make two trips - got to the little river and put the canoe in the water and come on to nose the entrance of the (the next word is illegible) lake - lovely day.

Thursday 30th September -

Breakfasted upper end Las Long from which we made a portage to Pinlayson on wh. we camped late and fatigued - had serving duck and tea for supper - raining overnight and snowed this forenoon with hard frost at dusk.

Friday 1st October 1892

Come to breakfast lower end Lac P. and then down little river a piece and then a portage along the bank - camp below entrance of Canoe river.

Saturday 2nd Oct.

Several portages along the river to Rennies river then embarked (the next word is illegible) and camp a little above the Butte des Lille. - cold and frosty - all the small lakes covered with ice.

Sunday 3rd.

Fine and mild - off early down stream turning the point lower end Salt Portage met a Carribeau and killed it and (the next two words are illegible) - we were obliged to leave some of the meat - dined and of the Portage for P.L. and - then we started with the canoe and a (the next word is illegible) and to come back for rest and sleep.

Monday 4th

We were all day toiling in the portage - at the close of it we had the canoe and all rendered on the bank of Frances Lake (the next word, a name, is illegible, it may be intended for Mr. Panburn or Panbam) cache - rain began at dusk.

Tuesday 5th

Come off down the lake - had fine aft wind - reached the Port about 3 p.m. where we to set a net and pass the rest of the day and night but to my surprise and vexation found the Port all burnt down - the stockades cut down and everything appearing as if no small savage pains had been taken to destroy it which must have been done in the course of the sumer (summer). Great God has they wrath against us for our sin caused Thee let the Savage vest their rage against us and the work of our hands intended for their good - oh that thou would but instruct and guide me in the path of carefulness Thou knowest that this has been my constant and earnest desire. Come off at once from the eyesore seing the finest Port in the District in ashes - killed a partridge behind the Port and found a large Swedish turnip fresh and green growing behind the kitchen which I took for

Tuesday 5th October 1852 continued

supper when we camped a mile (the next word is illegible) down the river - The lake very high like spring and sand flies like clouds over the water.

Wednesday 6th October

Camped at Cache island about 10 miles below La Pierres Rapid - the weather mild but showers of rain and snow in the mts. Passed 6 large beaver lodges (the next word is illegible) the lake where none were the last time I passed. Killed 9 ducks but no beaver - No (the next word is illegible) now to be seen.

Thursday 7th

Fine day - got down the (the next word is illegible, it may be intended for the word 'trail') in style and camped below the Ladies Lapped stick-killed a buck and wounded a large beaver - passed 6 lodges today above the trail - 12 from the lake where none were (the next word is blurred and illegible) '48.

Friday 8th October 1852

Same kind of weather - was on the water before dawn until after dusk - camped below Nahany River. Passed 11 beaver lodges above (the next word is indistinct, it may be intended for the word "Fork") today, exclusive of those in other channels among the islands.

Saturday 9th

Stormy day with snow, strong head wind and cold retarding much our progress. In the evening run down the barrier. Camped above gull rock or island.

Sunday 10th

The same kind of weather as yesterday only "a little constant more so." our (the next word is illegible) constantly cloating with ice - camped lower end (the next word is illegible) Portage.

Monday 11th October

Passed the (the next word is illegible) and arrived at Fort Halkett at about 2 p.m. where I was sorry to find my friend Mr. Pruden in very low condition from illness. But every other thing about the Fort in excellent order. Weather less cold.

Tuesday 12th

Mr. P. insisted upon my remaining to breakfast after which we come off loaded with good things and soon after we saw a band of Mt. sheep along the river one of which we killed and (the next word is illegible) about 3 hours - got it cached (the next five words are illegible) on the return of Sastah who is come with us, to aid in the Portage on the end of which we camped. Fine and mild today.

Tuesday 5th October 1852. continued

supper when we camped a mile (the next word is illegible) down the river - The lake very high like spring and sand. Flies like clouds over the water.

Wednesday 6th October

Camped at Cache island about 10 miles below La Pierres Rapid - the weather mild but showers of rain and snow in the mm. Passed 6 large beaver lodges (the next word is illegible) the lake where none were the last time I passed. Killed 9 ducks but no beaver - No (the next word is illegible) now to be seen.

Thursday 7th

Fine day - got down the (the next word is illegible, it may be intended for the word 'trail') in style and camped below the Ladies Lapped stick-killed a buck and wounded a large beaver - passed 6 lodges today above the trail - 12 from the lake where none were (the next word is blurred and illegible) '48.

Friday 8th October 1852

Same kind of weather - was on the water before dawn until after dusk - camped below Kahany River. Passed 11 beaver lodges above (the next word is indistinct, it may be intended for the word "Pork") today, exclusive of those in other channels among the islands.

Saturday 9th

Stormy day with snow, strong head wind and cold retarding much our progress. In the evening run down the barrier. Camped above gull rock or island.

Sunday 10th

The same kind of weather as yesterday only "a little constant more so." our (the next word is illegible) constantly cloating with ice - camped lower end (the next word is illegible) Portage.

Monday 11th October

Passed the (the next word is illegible) and arrived at Fort Halkett at about 2 p.m. where I was sorry to find my friend Mr. Pruden in very low condition from illness. But every other thing about the Fort in excellent order. Weather less cold.

Tuesday 12th

Mr. P. insisted upon my remaining to breakfast after which we come off loaded with good things and soon after we saw a band of Mt. sheep along the river one of which we killed and (the next word is illegible) about 3 hours - got it cached (the next five words are illegible) on the return of Sastah who is come with us, to aid in the Portage on the end of which we camped. Fine and mild today.

Wednesday 13th October 1852

Crossed the Portage and sent back Sastah with a note of thanks to Mr. P. - left in canoe about2 p.m. and camp late at the Sulpher - a most lovely day - mild and calm. (there are four words, written on the margin, in the record for this date, which are illegible.)

Thursday 14th October

Got through the bad places well and breakfasted below Hell Gates - T.G. (the foregoing initials are presumed to mean 'Thank God') for passing all in safety - head wind (southerly) and snowing all day - weather mild and thawing - camp Chimney river.

Friday 15th

A beautiful day - mild and calm - camped below the birch incampment.

Saturday 16th

A very boisterous afternoon - strong head wind with snow and hail like to blind us - arrived at Fort de Liard about 3 p.m. - I was sorry to find the kind hospitable Mr. (the name, which follows, is illegible) confined to be (d) by sore legs. The Fort all everything at it in a prosperous state - upward of 3000 excellent (the next three words are illegible) and 800 kegs of splendidly large and good potatoes.

Sunday 17th

Left the Fort after breakfast - the weather fine and mild though the ground is covered with snow - Camp near F. Steel Rapid.

Monday 18th

A stormy day with head wind and snow - about 1/2 foot on the ground - we toiled from dawn till dusk but got only to Nahany River to camp - tho I did not feel it I got the cold.

Tuesday 19th

Ceased snowing before dark and the wind moderated a little. Camp lower end of Long reach.

Wednesday 20th Oct. '52.

Cold over night - ice drifting full channel that we had much ado to get on and often the ice so strong that we could only drift along and in place of reaching the Fort as we would but forced we did not even reach Green island when we camped and that at a late hour.

Thursday 21st

Ice drifting full channel - left our canoe a little above the Fort at which we arrived at dusk and took Mr. Anderson by surprise as well he might be at the sad news I brought of our disaster at F. Selkirk.

Friday

Took some supplies out of the shop - I know not what is to be yet my destination.

Wednesday 13th October 1852

Crossed the Portage and sent back Sastah with a note of thanks to Mr. P. - left in canoe about 2 p.m. and camp late at the Sulpher - a most lovely day - mild and calm. (there are four words, written on the margin, in the record for this date, which are illegible.)

Thursday 14th October

Got through the bad places well and breakfasted below Hell Gates - T.G. (the foregoing initials are presumed to mean 'Thank God') for passing all in safety - head wind (southerly) and snowing all day - weather mild and thawing - camp Chimney river.

Friday 15th

A beautiful day - mild and calm - camped below the birch incampment.

Saturday 16th

A very boisterous afternoon - strong head wind with snow and hail like to blind us - arrived at Fort de Liard about 3 p.m. - I was sorry to find the kind hospitable Mr. (the name, which follows, is illegible) confined to be (d) by sore legs. The Fort all everything at it in a prosperous state - upward of 3000 excellent (the next three words are illegible) and 800 kegs of splendidly large and good potatoes.

Sunday 17th

Left the Fort after breakfast - the weather fine and mild though the ground is covered with snow - Camp near F. Steel Rapid.

Monday 18th

A stormy day with head wind and snow - about 1/2 foot on the ground - we tolled from dawn till dusk but got only to Nahany River to camp - tho I did not feel it I got the cold.

Tuesday 19th

Ceased snowing before dark and the wind moderated a little. Camp lower end of Long reach.

Wednesday 20th Oct. '52.

Cold over night - ice drifting full channel that we had much ado to get on and often the ice so strong that we could only drift along and in place of reaching the Fort as we would but forced we did not even reach Green island when we camped and that at a late hour.

Thursday 21st

Ice drifting full channel - left our canoe a little above the Fort at which we arrived at dusk and took Mr. Anderson by surprise as well he might be at the sad news I brought of our disaster at F. Selkirk.

Friday

Took some supplies out of the shop - I know not what is to be yet my destination.

Monday 29th Nov. 1852

The Packet about being closed and Tom to accompany the bearing of it tomorrow for the Southward - Fine weather.

Tuesday 30th

Left Fort Simpson after breakfast with Peter and two other men - Camped in the Portage - Fine weather.

Wednesday 1st Decbr 1852.

Mild and overcast - lost much time searching for the track - got benighted - astray.

Thursday 2nd

Come off early - reached the river at dawn which we found so rough with ice (the next word is illegible) that we come (the next word is illegible) pass along cutting and smashing the ice with our axes - it continued (the next word is illegible) bad all day so that our progress was but slow - camped early to (the next word is illegible) the sley.

Friday 3rd Decbr. 1852

The road equally bad - the whole day a smooth spot was nowhere to be seen - Camped some distance below the bend of the (the next word is indistinct; it may be intended for 'river')

Saturday 4th

Calm and clear and mild - found smooth ice along the shore though we had to wind our way round the bays - had a good track to walk over - Campd at hay point.

Sunday 5th

Same kind of (the next two words are illegible).

Monday 6th

Beautiful day - come off early - come to entrance of a sm. river entering the small lake through which (the next word is illegible) away to guide us (the next word is illegible) strayte line but in place of led us astray and we were benighted in thick woods.

Tuesday 7th Decebr.

We were till near noon seeking our way through thick woods ere we found the river. Come on at a smart pace and campd upper end of island Rapids.

Wednesday 8th.

(NOTE: the record for this date is illegible)

Thursday 9th

Blowing and drifting - Mr. Clark not being ready we passed the day at this place.

Friday 10th

We were (all night till dawn this morning)

Monday 29th Nov. 1852

The Packet about being closed and Tom to accompany the bearing of it tomorrow for the Southward - Fine weather.

Tuesday 30th

Left Port Simpson after breakfast with Peter and two other men - Camped in the Portage - Fine weather.

Wednesday 1st Decbr 1852.

Mild and overcast - lost much time searching for the track - got benighted - astray.

Thursday 2nd

Come off early - reached the river at dawn which we found so rough with ice (the next word is illegible) that we come (the next word is illegible) pass along cutting and smashing the ice with our axes - it continued (the next word is illegible) bad all day so that our progress was but slow - camped early to (the next word is illegible) the sley.

Friday 3rd Decbr. 1852

The road equally bad - the whole day a smooth spot was nowhere to be seen - Camped some distance below the bend of the (the next word is indistinct; it may be intended for 'river')

Saturday 4th

Calm and clear and mild - found smooth ice along the shore though we had to wind our way round the bays - had a good track to walk over - Camped at hay point.

Sunday 5th

Same kind of (the next two words are illegible).

Monday 6th

Beautiful day - come off early - come to entrance of a sm. river entering the small lake through which (the next word is illegible) away to guide us (the next word is illegible) strayte line but in place of led us astray and we were benighted in thick woods.

Tuesday 7th Decebr.

We were till near noon seeking our way through thick woods ere we found the river. Come on at a smart pace and camped upper end of Island Rapids.

Wednesday 8th.

(NOTE: the record for this date is illegible)

Thursday 9th

Blowing and drifting - Mr. Clark not being ready we passed the day at this place.

Friday 10th

We were (all night till dawn this morning)

en route early this morning - camped late near pt de roche,

Saturday 11th

Campd at (the next word is illegible) river the after part of the night - Fine weather with strong aft wind this two day.

Sunday 12th

Passed (the next word is illegible) - fine day but cold throughout the night.

Monday 13th Decebr. '52

The weather cold the whole of last night - Campd near Ille aux (the next word is illegible)

Tuesday 14th

Most (the next word is illegible) especially this morning - reached the Fort near sun-down - with (the next word is illegible) all night.

Wednesday 15th

Blowing still - preparations (next word is illegible) forepart of the last night (next word is illegible) blowing and drift-ing (next word is illegible).

Thursday 16th

Come off after an early breakfast and campd early entrance at mouth of (the next word is indistinct; it appears to be as though it was intended for 'buffalo') river.

Friday 17th

A fine day for travelling - Campd on B. river when we were joined by a guide.

Saturday 18th

Ditto. Campd on the portage (the rest of the record for this date is illegible).

Sunday 19th

Campd near (the remainder of the record for this date is illegible.)

Monday 20th

Reached Boleaus village Salt River and lodged with him - Fine weather and cloudy and mild.

Tuesday, Decbr. 31, 1852.

Come off at the usual hour - campd above the noye - Fine weather - a faint (the next two words are illegible) dawn - fine weather.

Wednesday 22nd

Camped at Isle de Raquitte.

Thursday 23rd

Camped at Isle de Carribeau (next two words are illegible.)

en route early this morning - camped late near pt. de roche,

Saturday 11th

Campd at (the next word is illegible) river the after part of the night - Fine weather with strong aft wind this two day.

Sunday 12th

Passed (the next word is illegible) - fine day but cold throughout the night.

Monday 13th Decebr. '52

The weather cold the whole of last night - Campd near Ille aux (the next word is illegible)

Tuesday 14th

Most (the next word is illegible) especially this morning - reached the Port near sun-down - with (the next word is illegible) all night.

Wednesday 15th

Blowing still - preparations (next word is illegible) forepart of the last night (next word is illegible) blowing and drift-ing (next word is illegible).

Thursday 16th

Come off after an early breakfast and campd early entrance at mouth of (the next word is indistinct; it appears to be as though it was intended for 'buffalo') river.

Friday 17th

A fine day for travelling - Campd on B.. river when we were joined by a guide.

Saturday 18th

Ditto. Campd on the portage (the rest of the record for this date is illegible).

Sunday 19th

Campd near (the remainder of the record for this date is illegible.)

Monday 20th

Reached Boleaus village Salt River and lodged with him - Fine weather and cloudy and mild.

Tuesday, Decbr. 31, 1852.

Come off at the usual hour - campd above the noye - Fine weather - a faint (the next two words are illegible) dawn - fine weather.

Wednesday 22nd

Camped at Isle de Raquette.

Thursday 23rd

Camped at Isle de Carribeau (next two words are illegible.)

Friday 24th

Camped at the Bluff - two spells after passing Duck Lac - Blowing a breeze.

Saturday 25th

Blowing a strong breeze and drifting reached the Fort and meet a kind reception from Mr. Boucher, the Bougers of Athabasca and T.G. (meaning, presumably, 'thank God') as fresh as when I left the river depot.

Sunday 26th

Still blowing from the north - had the company of the (the next word is indistinct, it may be intended for the word 'priests') to dinner.

Monday 27th

Still about the same weather - very anxious to get on the road of which there is no chance (Remainder of the record for this date is illegible.)

Tuesday 28th

Wind less strong - A.B. (the 'A.B.' is, presumably, intended for 'Aurora Borealis') began at midnight - bright at 2 a.m.

Wednesday 29th

Fine cold weather - Beautiful A.B. (aurora Borealis) in the fore part of the night and this M. particularly.

Thursday 30th

Fine weather - A.B. (aurora borealis) - (the next four words are illegible) of at M.

Friday 31st

Mild and snowing a little. The last day of the year - May God forgive me the sins of omission of this year now ending and ensble me to form good resolutions for my conduct for the year now commencing and grant to guide me in safety and carefulness through its visicitudes - in Him alone I trust.

Saturday, 1st Janry 1853.

All human beings in the Fort, amounting to a considerable number of men, women and children of every grade sects and colour were treated after a shake of the hand at an early hour to cakes (the next word is illegible) & tea. The weather beautifully mild on this first day of the year. May God grant a continuance of the same.

Sunday 2nd

Beautiful day preparing for a start tomorrow.

1. Robert Campbell started here, ran on snow shoes to St. Paul, Minnesota. My God, what a man!

J.W.W.

Friday 24th

Camped at the Bluff - two spells after passing Duck Lac - Blowing a breeze.

Saturday 25th

Blowing a strong breeze and drifting reached the Fort and meet a kind reception from Mr. Boucher, the Bougers of Athabasca and T.C. (meaning, presumably, 'thank God') as fresh as when I left the river depot.

Sunday 26th

Still blowing from the north - had the company of the (the next word is indistinct, it may be intended for the word 'priests') to dinner.

Monday 27th

Still about the same weather - very anxious to get on the road of which there is no chance (Remainder of the record for this date is illegible.)

Tuesday 28th

Wind less strong - A.B. (the 'A.B.' is, presumably, intended for 'Aurora Borealis') began at midnight - bright at 2 a.m.

Wednesday 29th

Fine cold weather - Beautiful A.B. (aurora Borealis) in the fore part of the night and this M. particularly.

Thursday 30th

Fine weather - A.B. (aurora borealis) - (the next four words are illegible) of at M.

Friday 31st

Mild and snowing a little. The last day of the year - May God forgive me the sins of omission of this year now ending and enable me to form good resolutions for my conduct for the year now commencing and grant to guide me in safety and carefulness through its vicisitudes - in Him alone I trust.

Saturday, 1st Janry 1853.

All human beings in the Fort, amounting to a considerable number of men, women and children of every grade sects and colour were treated after a shake of the hand at an early hour to cakes (the next word is illegible) & tea. The weather beautifully mild on this first day of the year. May God grant a continuance of the same.

Sunday 2nd

Beautiful day preparing for a start tomorrow.

1. Robert Campbell started here, ran on snow shoes to St. Paul, Minnesota. My God, what a man!

J.W.W.

Monday 3rd

Left after B and camped in the little river - Snowing and blowing all day.

Tuesday 4th

Camped on the big river - Mild & overcast and snowing in the night & overnight.

Wednesday 5th

Campd at pt. (the next word is illegible) - same kind of weather.

Thursday 6th Janry. 1853.

Snowing & mild - parted company with the meat carriers this morning.

Friday 7th

The same kind of weather - camp at Joe river - where the Indian Lake (next word is illegible)

Saturday 8th

Aft wind and snowing - made a good day & campd above (the next word, a name, is illegible) & Red R. very mild.

Sunday 9th

A gale of wind over night detained us beyond the usual starting hour this morning.

Monday 10th

Passed the junction of the Athabasca river at noon & camped below that of the Pembina - Fine travelling weather. Mild.

Tuesday 11th

Delightful weather - sick hardly able to walk - the effects of pemican.

Wednesday 12th

The same kind of weather - still ailing (the next two words are illegible) camped below the portage.

Thursday 12th Janry '53.

Camped in sight of Por. la Loche - delightful weather - saw some horses grazing as we passed.

Friday 15th

Blowing head wind and rather cold - crossed the portage & passed the night in the (the next word a name is illegible) Lac la Loche.

Saturday 15th

Come off late & campd on La Loches river end of the portage - mild and blowing still.

Monday 3rd

Left after B and camped in the little river - Snowing and blowing all day.

Tuesday 4th

Camped on the big river - Mild & overcast and snowing in the night & overnight.

Wednesday 5th

Camped at pt. (the next word is illegible) - same kind of weather.

Thursday 6th Janry. 1853.

Snowing & mild - parted company with the meat carriers this morning.

Friday 7th

The same kind of weather - camp at Joe river - where the Indian Lake (next word is illegible)

Saturday 8th

Aft wind and snowing - made a good day & camped above (the next word, a name, is illegible) & Red R. very mild.

Sunday 9th

A gale of wind over night detained us beyond the usual starting hour this morning.

Monday 10th

Passed the junction of the Athabasca river at noon & camped below that of the Pembina - Fine travelling weather. Mild.

Tuesday 11th

Delightful weather - sick hardly able to walk - the effects of pemican.

Wednesday 12th

The same kind of weather - still ailing (the next two words are illegible) camped below the portage.

Thursday 12th Janry '53.

Camped in sight of Por. la Loche - delightful weather - saw some horses grazing as we passed.

Friday 15th

Blowing head wind and rather cold - crossed the portage & passed the night in the (the next word a name is illegible) Lac la Loche.

Saturday 15th

Come off late & camped on La Loches river end of the portage - mild and blowing still.

Sunday 16th

Campd entrance of Lac des Boeff [1] - blowing but mild.

Monday 17th

The same kind of weather - on the snow shoes all day along the lake campd on the tongue between the lakes.

Tuesday 18th

Hard travelling from 9 a.m. till ½ past 10 p.m. when we reached Fort Isle a la Cross & roused them out of bed (the next word is illegible). Rec(eived) a letter from Sr. G. S. dated 19th August and the news of the demise of Mr. D. Ross at R. river.

Wednesday 19th

Mild weather - spent the day at the Fort.

Thursday 20th

The weather charmingly mild & fine this day.

Friday 21st

Left Isle a la Cross after an early breakfast in company with His Lordship & (the next, a numeral, is illegible) sleys His Lordship & myself had each the use of a (the next word is illegible) for the sley - delightful day - very warm - camp in Sley lake.

Saturday 22nd

Returned the 2 (the next word is illegible) - strong thaw obliged us to camp at 1 p.m. on point les Angla.

Monday 24th Janry '53

Beautiful day - less mild - arrived at Green Lake Fort at 11 a.m. where we remained the rest of the day.

Tuesday 25th

Come off after breakfast - parted with the Bishop - another sley accompany us for Carleton - camped end of the portage at Lac Croche - Fine day.

Wednesday 26th

Come off early & campd near the end of the lake - made 32 miles - the lake is 36 at least long - Fine day - (the next word is illegible) unwell.

Thursday 27th

Weather warm & thawing - come on well - campd detroit Lac Mac-ca-coose - still very ill.

1. We call it Buffalo Lake now and the spot he camped on is "Bulls House."

J.W.W.

Sunday 16th

Campd entrance of Lac des Boeff [1] - blowing but mild.

Monday 17th

The same kind of weather - on the snow shoes all day along the lake campd on the tongue between the lakes.

Tuesday 18th

Hard travelling from 9 a.m. till ½ past 10 p.m. when we reached Fort Isle a la Cross & roused them out of bed (the next word is illegible). Rec(eived) a letter from Sr. G. S. dated 19th August and the news of the demise of Mr. D. Ross at R. river.

Wednesday 19th

Mild weather - spent the day at the Fort.

Thursday 20th

The weather charmingly mild & fine this day.

Friday 21st

Left Isle a la Cross after an early breakfast in company with His Lordship & (the next, a numeral, is illegible) sleys His Lordship & myself had each the use of a (the next word is illegible) for the sley - delightful day - very warm - camp in Sley lake.

Saturday 22nd

Returned the 2 (the next word is illegible) - strong thaw obliged us to camp at 1 p.m. on point les Angla.

Monday 24th Janry '53

Beautiful day - less mild - arrived at Green Lake Fort at 11 a.m. where we remained the rest of the day.

Tuesday 25th

Come off after breakfast - parted with the Bishop - another sley accompany us for Carleton - camped end of the portage at Lac Croche - Fine day.

Wednesday 26th

Come off early & campd near the end of the lake - made 32 miles - the lake is 36 at least long - Fine day - (the next word is illegible) unwell.

Thursday 27th

Weather warm & thawing - come on well - campd detroit Lac Mac-ca-coose - still very ill.

1. We call it Buffalo Lake now and the spot he camped on is "Bulls House.

J.W.W.

Friday 28th

Weather like yesterday - camped on (the next two words are illegible) river.

Saturday Jan'ry 29, 1853

Camped early after an excellent day(s) march at the Horse (next word is illegible) Fine day.

Sunday 30th

At Carlton before dawn - met a highland welcome & Saskatchewan fare - very mild & thawing - (the next two words are illegible)

Monday 31st

The same as yesterday - the Express for Norway House left.

Tuesday 1st Febr'y

After a substantial breakfast come off for Swan river - Mr. Pruden started at the same time for Edmonton & Isle a la Crosse - men leave for hom - beautiful day - passed over a fine province and saw several (the next word is illegible) Camp early (the next two words are illegible) near the S. Branch.

Wednesday 2nd

At breakfast far beyond the S.B. - met some of Edward McGill ----(the preceding name is illegible) men for meat - made an excellent day & camped late - passed Mr. Reid of last winter - clear & north wind.

Thursday 3rd

Blowing & storm over night and continued all day through so come off late & camped early - bad going for day & I was (the next three words are illegible) going so slow.

Friday 4th

Passed over some fine (the next word is illegible) and (the next two words are illegible) overcast at the close of the day - Camped at Lac le Original qui mort.

Saturday 5th

The same as yesterday - saw some bulls yesterday & many vestiges this day passing through the large wood though all small - camp near it (the next word is illegible)

Sunday 6th

Still the whole day in the grand bois - in fact they lost themselves - Fine day - a little overcast - the sun set with a (the next word is illegible)

Monday 7th Feb. '53

The fellows found themselves in the course of the day as we crossed a large plain to Lac Le Plume on the right side of which we campd - come a long way & the road very bad with snow & (the next three words are illegible) cold with aft wind & clear.

Friday 28th

Weather like yesterday - camped on (the next two words are illegible) river.

Saturday Jan'ry 29, 1853

Camped early after an excellent day(s) march at the Horse (next word is illegible) Fine day.

Sunday 30th

At Carlton before dawn - met a highland welcome & Saskatchewan fare - very mild & thawing - (the next two words are illegible)

Monday 31st

The same as yesterday - the Express for Norway House left.

Tuesday 1st Feb'y

After a substantial breakfast come off for Swan river - Mr. Pruden started at the same time for Edmonton & Isle a la Crosse - men leave for hop - beautiful day - passed over a fine province and saw several (the next word is illegible) Camp early (the next two words are illegible) near the S. Branch.

Wednesday 2nd

At breakfast far beyond the S.B. - met some of Edward McGill ----(the preceding name is illegible) men for meat - made an excellent day & camped late - passed Mr. Reid of last winter - clear & north wind.

Thursday 3rd

Blowing & storm over night and continued all day through so come off late & camped early - bad going for day & I was (the next three words are illegible) going so slow.

Friday 4th

Passed over some fine (the next word is illegible) and (the next two words are illegible) overcast at the close of the day - Camped at Lac le Original qui mort.

Saturday 5th

The same as yesterday - saw some bulls yesterday & many vestiges this day passing through the large wood through all small - camp near it (the next word is illegible)

Sunday 6th

Still the whole day in the grand bois - in fact they lost themselves - Fine day - a little overcast - the sun set with a (the next word is illegible)

Monday 7th Feb. '53

The fellows found themselves in the course of the day as we crossed a large plain to Lac Le Plume on the right side of which we camp - come a long way & the road very bad with snow & (the next three words are illegible) cold with aft wind & clear.

Tuesday 8th

Crossed from Lac le plume to the woods of Lac de peche - blowing and drifting - (The remainder of the record, two lines, for this day, is illegible.)

Wednesday 9th

Reached Lac des Peche about noon & campd on Lac de Roche about noon - bad travelling - mild & thawing - wind (the letters which follow are illegible)

Thursday 10th

The same kind of weather - bad walking - could not follow the track - passed Bulle de chien late in the afternoon - found the Horse track & campd near the River (the remainder the record for this day is illegible).

Friday 11th Feb'ry '53

Arrived at Fort Pelly at sun down (the next three words are illegible) days march of it - not a stop from 2 a.m. till then except 1½ hour to cook a piece of meat we got from an Indian - we had the good luck to (next word is illegible) - Met a hearty reception from Mr. Christie - Fine cold and clear day & I do not find much fatigue after (the next word and the figures which follow same, are illegible) miles.

Saturday 12th

After an early breakfast come off with two new loads & 2 sley of dogs (the record, two lines, which, follows the foregoing, is illegible.)

Sunday 13th

The same kind of weather - come on (the next word is illegible) for the dogs who arrived at our camp 2 hours after (the next word is illegible) very bad crust & the dogs lame along. The same only colder & blowing - camp late in a small poplar.

Monday 14th

Passed the half way (the next word is illegible) at 9 a.m. and camp on the border of the large traverse in a very small patch of Poplar - cold, clear & blowing.

Tuesday 15th

Passed over the long traverse & campd beyond the (the next word is illegible) Hill - cold (the next word is illegible) Y.

Wednesday 16th

Arrived at Fort Ellice, at 11 a.m. - had breakfast with Mr. (the next word, a name, is illegible) who is just rose from a sick bed & at 1 p.m. left with (the next word is illegible) for R.R. - camped at the (the next four words are illegible).

Thursday 17th

Breakfasted at the two rivers & campd in

Tuesday 8th

Crossed from Lac le plume to the woods of Lac de peche - blowing and drifting - (The remainder of the record, two lines, for this day, is illegible.)

Wednesday 9th

Reached Lac des Peche about noon & campd on Lac de Roche about noon - bad travelling - mild & thawing - wind (the letters which follow are illegible)

Thursday 10th

The same kind of weather - bad walking - could not follow the track - passed Bulle de chien late in the afternoon - found the Horse track & campd near the River (the remainder the record for this day is illegible).

Friday 11th Feb'ry '53

Arrived at Fort Pelly at sun down (the next three words are illegible) days march of it - not a stop from 2 a.m. till then except 1½ hour to cook a piece of meat we got from an Indian - we had the good luck to (next word is illegible) - Met a hearty reception from Mr. Christie - Fine cold and clear day & I do not find much fatigue after (the next word and the figures which follow same, are illegible) miles.

Saturday 12th

After an early breakfast come off with two new loads & 2 sley of dogs (the record, two lines, which, follows the foregoing, is illegible.)

Sunday 13th

The same kind of weather - come on (the next word is illegible) for the dogs who arrived at our camp 2 hours after (the next word is illegible) very bad crust & the dogs lame along. The same only colder & blowing - camp late in a small poplar.

Monday 14th

Passed the half way (the next word is illegible) at 9 a.m. and camp on the border of the large traverse in a very small patch of Poplar - cold, clear & blowing.

Tuesday 15th

Passed over the long traverse & campd beyond the (the next word is illegible) Hill - cold (the next word is illegible) Y.

Wednesday 16th

Arrived at Fort Ellice, at 11 a.m. - had breakfast with Mr. (the next word, a name, is illegible) who is just rose from a sick bed & at 1 p.m. left with (the next word is illegible) for R.R. - camped at the (the next four words are illegible).

Thursday 17th

Breakfasted at the two rivers & campd in

a batch of willows nearly across the (the next two words are illegible) - come about 35 miles - Beautiful clear day.

Friday 18th

Beautiful day - made at least 36 miles - arrived at (the next word is illegible)

Saturday 19th

Left (the next word, a name, is illegible) after B (the preceding 'B' is presumed to mean 'breakfast') - camped at rivers des (the next word, a name, is illegible.) - Fine day - cough bad.

Sunday 20th

Left at 7 a.m. - crossed Rivere des tete and (the next word is illegible; it may be intended for 'Original') at noon (the next word is illegible) at Assiniboine at 4 p.m. & camp at (the next four words are illegible) come in all about 44 - had fine track - met several sleys - fine day.

Monday 21st

10 hours hard walking and not a ride - made 35 miles - camped near the south end of the hills (the next word is illegible) fine lovely day.

NOTE:

It has not been possible to decipher and intelligently transcribe the notes which are written in pencil on the pink sheets of uncoated paper in the Diary. The miscellaneous notes on the last four and a half pages of the diary have not been transcribed.

a baker of millions recently across the (the next two words are illegible) - come about 30 miles - beautiful clear day.

Friday 18th.

Beautiful day - made at least 30 miles - arrived at (the next word is illegible).

Saturday 19th

left (the next word, a name, is illegible) after 3 (the preceding '3' is presumed to mean 'breakfast') - camped at rivers (the next word, a name, is illegible.) - fine day - cough bad.

Sunday 20th

left at 7 a.m. - crossed Rivers Get Gets and (the next word is illegible) it may be intended for 'Portgual') at noon (the next word is illegible) at Ambridge at 4 p.m. & came at (the next four words are illegible) come in all about 4½ - had fine track - several stays - fine day.

Monday 21st

10 hours hard walking and not a ride - made 32 miles - camped near the south end of the hills (the next word is illegible) fine - lovely day.

NOTE:

It has not been possible to decipher and identifiably transcribe the notes which are written in pencil on the pink sheets of unnumbered paper in the Diary. The miscellaneous notes on the last four and a half pages of the diary have not been transcribed.

60-292-10